Bismi Allahi Alrrahmani Alrraheemi
In the name of Allah, the most Beneficent, the most Merciful
Tawhid of Allah’s Most Beautiful Names & Lofty Attributes

The of Belief Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jama’ah

by Muhammad Ibn Khalifah al-Tamimi

Translated by Abu Safwan Farid Haibatan
Tawhid of Allah’s Most Beautiful Names & Lofty Attributes

The of Belief Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jama’ah

by Muhammad Ibn Khalifah al-Tamimi

Translated by
Abu Safwan Farid Haibatan
Contents

Transliteration Table ........................................................................................................... 9
Translator's Note ................................................................................................................ 11
Preface ................................................................................................................................ 13

Introduction - The Importance of Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat ............................... 17
  This Tawhid Represents Half of Iman in Allah .......................................................... 18
  Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat is Without Exception the Most Noble and Most Important Branch of Knowledge .......................................................... 21
  Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat is the Origin of all Religious Knowledge ................. 23
Knowledge of Allah's Names and Attributes is a Great and Important Tenet Within the Methodology of the Salaf ......................................................... 24
Knowledge of the Names and Attributes of Allah Opens the Door for the Servant to Knowing Allah ................................................................. 26
The Basis of Sound Knowledge is Iman in Allah and in His Names and Attributes ................................................................. 28
Knowledge of Allah's Names and Attributes is Life to the Hearts ................... 30
The Fruits of Knowing and Understanding Allah's Names and Attributes ................................................................. 32
The Importance of Steering Clear of Falsehood and not Opposing the Way of Truth in this Domain ................................................................. 35

Chapter 1
The Definition of Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat and its Relationship to the Other Categories of Tawhid ................................................................. 39
  The Definition of Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat ......................................................... 41
  The Relationship Between the Categories of Tawhid ........................................ 55
  Categories of Tawhid ......................................................................................... 55
  The Relationship Between the Categories of Tawhid ........................................ 59
  All of the Qur'an is an Invitation to Tawhid .................................................... 62
Contents

Transliteration Table ............................................................... 9
Translator’s Note ........................................................................ 11
Preface ....................................................................................... 13
Introduction - The Importance of Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat .............. 17
This Tawhid Represents Half of Iman in Allah ................................... 18
Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat is Without Exception the Most Noble and Most Important Branch of Knowledge .................................................... 21
Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat is the Origin of all Religious Knowledge .... 23
Knowledge of Allah’s Names and Attributes is a Great and Important Tenet Within the Methodology of the Salaf ........................... 24
Knowledge of the Names and Attributes of Allah Opens the Door for the Servant to Knowing Allah ...................................................... 26
The Basis of Sound Knowledge is Iman in Allah and in His Names and Attributes ................................................................. 28
Knowledge of Allah’s Names and Attributes is Life to the Hearts ...... 30
The Fruits of Knowing and Understanding Allah’s Names and Attributes .......................................................... 32
The Importance of Steering Clear of Falsehood and not Opposing the Way of Truth in this Domain ...................................................... 35

Chapter I
The Definition of Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat and its Relationship to the Other Categories of Tawhid ................................................. 39
The Definition of Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat .................................. 41
The Relationship Between the Categories of Tawhid ........................... 55
Categories of Tawhid .................................................................. 55
The Relationship Between the Categories of Tawhid ........................... 59
All of the Qur’an is an Invitation to Tawhid ...................................... 62
Chapter 2
The Definition of al-Salaf al-Salib and Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jama'ah, an Explanation of their Belief in the Attributes and Names of Allah and the Foundations that this Belief is Based Upon ........................................ 65

The Definition of al-Salaf al-Salib & Ahl al-Sunnah wa-l-Jama'ah .... 67
Definition of al-Salaf .................................................. 67
• Lexical Meaning of the Word Salaf .................................. 67
• The (legal) Meaning of the Term al-Salaf al-Salib ..................... 67
• Principles of the Salafi Methodology ................................ 69
• Proofs for the Obligation to Follow the Salaf al-Salib and to Adhere to their Methodology ......................... 70
Definition of Ahl al-Sunnah ............................................. 75
An Explanation of Belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in the Names and Attributes of Allah ......................................................... 77
Explanation of the Declaration of Ahl al-Sunnah ‘...Without any Tahrf nor T'a til and Without any Takyif nor Tamthil’ .......... 81
The Meaning of ‘...Without any Tahrf nor T'a til...’ .................... 81
• The Meaning of Tahrf and its Types .................................. 82
• The Meaning of T'a til ................................................ 86
The Meaning of ‘...Without any Takyif nor Tamthil’ .................... 88
• The Meaning of Takyif ................................................ 88
• The Meaning of Tamthil ............................................. 90
Every Mu'ayyad is a Mumaththil and every Mumaththil is a Mu' attil ... 92
• Explanation of how the Mu'ayyad Commit Both T'a til and Tamthil ..................................................... 92
• Explanation of how the Mumaththil Commit Both T'a til and Tamthil ..................................................... 93

The Foundations on which the Belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in the Names and Attributes of Allah are Based ........................................ 90
A Clarification of these Foundations ..................................... 103
The First Foundation: to Possess Iman in all the Names and Attributes that have been Mentioned in the Qur'an and the Authentic Sunnah by way of Affirming and Negating where Appropriate ......................................................... 103
One: The Seeking of Knowledge in Divine Matters is Only Acquired by Way of the Book, Sunnah and Statements of the Salaf of this Ummah ........................................... 103
Two: Revelation is Placed Before the Intellect ......................... 105
Three: To Believe in the Meanings and Rulings Indicated by the Texts of the Names and Attributes ............... 111
Four: Rejection of Tahrf and T'a til of the Texts of the Names and Attributes .................................................. 113
The Second Foundation: to Exalt and Elevate Allah (Jalla wa 'Ala) Over and Above the Matter of any of His Attributes Ever Resembling Attributes of His Creation .... 114
One: Shari'ah Proofs which Relate the Elevation and Exaltation of Allah Above any Resemblance to His Creation .......................................................... 114
Two: The Indication of the Intellect Towards the Falsity of any Resemblance Between the Attributes of the Creator and the Attributes of Creation ............................................. 117
Three: Conformity in Names does not Necessitate a Likeness Between the Named ............................................... 119
Four: An Explanation of this Point from a Language Perspective, then from the Angle of the Shari'ah ........... 122
Five: The Decisive Factor that Sets Apart the Belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in this Foundation from the Belief of the People of T'a til and People of Tamthil ................................... 132
Chapter 2
The Definition of al-Salaf al-Salib and Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jama’ah, an Explanation of their Belief in the Attributes and Names of Allah and the Foundations that this Belief is Based Upon

The Definition of al-Salaf al-Salib & Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jama’ah

1. Lexical Meaning of the Word Salaf
2. The (legal) Meaning of the Term al-Salaf al-Salib
3. Principles of the Salafi Methodology
4. Proofs for the Obligation to Follow the Salaf and to Adhere to their Methodology

Definition of Ahl al-Sunnah

An Explanation of Belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in the Names and Attributes of Allah

Explanation of the Declaration of Ahl al-Sunnah ‘...Without any Tahrtif nor Ta’til and Without any Takyif nor Tamthil’

The Meaning of ‘...Without any Tahrtif nor Ta’til...’
1. The Meaning of Tahrtif and its Types
2. The Meaning of Ta’til
3. The Meaning of ‘...Without any Takyif nor Tamthil’
4. The Meaning of Takyif
5. The Meaning of Tamthil

Every Mu’tazil is a Mumaththil and every Mumaththil is a Mu’attil

• Explanation of how the Mu’attilah Commit Both Ta’til and Tamthil
• Explanation of how the Mushabbihah Commit Both Ta’til and Tamthil

The Foundations on which the Belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in the Names and Attributes of Allah are Based

A Clarification of these Foundations

The First Foundation: to Possess Iman in all the Names and Attributes that have been Mentioned in the Qur’ân and the Authentic Sunnah by way of Affirming and Negating where Appropriate

One: The Seeking of Knowledge in Divine Matters is Only Acquired by Way of the Book, Sunnah and Statements of the Salaf of this Ummah
Two: Revelation is Placed Before the Intellect
Three: To Believe in the Meanings and Rulings Indicated by the Texts of the Names and Attributes
Four: Rejection of Tahrtif and Ta’til of the Texts of the Names and Attributes

The Second Foundation: to Exalt and Elevate Allah (Jalla wa’ Alâ) Over and Above the Matter of any of His Attributes Ever Resembling Attributes of His Creation

One: Shari’ah Proofs which Relate the Elevation and Exaltation of Allah Above any Resemblance to His Creation
Two: The Indication of the Intellect Towards the Falsity of any Resemblance Between the Attributes of the Creator and the Attributes of Creation
Three: Conformity in Names does not Necessitate a Likeness Between the Named
Four: An Explanation of this Point from a Language Perspective, then from the Angle of the Shari’ah
Five: The Decisive Factor that Sets Apart the Belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in this Foundation from the Belief of the People of Ta’til and People of Tamthil
The Third Foundation: to Relinquish all Hope of Comprehending how Allah is Actually Characterised by Those Attributes .......................................................... 134

One: Allah has not Afforded His Creation any Knowledge or Sight of His Essence nor did He Make Knowledge of that Incumbent upon Them .................................. 134

Two: Limitation of the Mind in Fathoming the Nature of Allah’s Attributes ................................................................................................. 136

Three: The Understanding Behind the Statement of the Salaf, ‘Without any Kayf’ ................................................................. 138

Four: Ignorance of the Reality does not Undermine Iman in the Attributes or Knowledge of their Meanings ...... 140

Conclusion ........................................................................................................... 142

Bibliography ......................................................................................................... 147

Transliteration Table

Consonants,

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>dh</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td></td>
<td>r</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>th</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>sh</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>w</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kh</td>
<td>ch</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vowels, diphthongs, etc.

Short:  |

|    | a  | i  | u  |

Long:  |

|    | a  | o  | u  | i  |

diphthongs:  |

|    | aw |
|    | ay |
The Third Foundation: to Relinquish all Hope of Comprehending how Allah is Actually Characterised by Those Attributes ....................................................... 134

One: Allah has not Afforded His Creation any Knowledge or Sight of His Essence nor did He Make Knowledge of that Incumbent upon Them ................................. 134

Two: Limitation of the Mind in Fathoming the Nature of Allah’s Attributes ......................................................... 136

Three: The Understanding Behind the Statement of the Salaf, ‘Without any Kayf’ .......................................................... 138

Four: Ignorance of the Reality does not Undermine İman in the Attributes or Knowledge of their Meanings..... 140

Conclusion ......................................................................................................................... 142

Bibliography ....................................................................................................................... 147

---

**Transliteration Table**

**Consonants,**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>d</th>
<th>zh</th>
<th>dh</th>
<th>t</th>
<th>l</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>p</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>th</td>
<td>g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>al</td>
<td>sh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kh</td>
<td>ch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Vowels, diphthongs, etc.**

**Short:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a</th>
<th>i</th>
<th>u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Long:**

| å | æ | u |

**Diphthongs:**

| aw |
| ay |
All praise is for Allah alone and may He exalt and send peace and blessings upon our beloved Prophet and upon those who follow his way.

The author of this work is Shaykh Muhammad Ibn Khalifah Ibn 'Ali al-Tamimi. He was born in al-Madinah in the year 1374H (1959). He graduated from the Islamic University there and subsequently obtained his Masters (1406H) and Doctorate (1410H) at the University, specialising in 'aqidah. At present he is an associate professor at the University in the faculty of Da'wah and Usul al-Din and he is also the head of the Academic Research section at the University. The Shaykh has a number of works that have been published ranging from verifications of classical works, articles for various magazines as well as a number of works he himself has authored.

This particular book of his is by far one of the best in its field as an introduction into the subject area of the tawhid of Allah's Names and Attributes, and Allah knows best. Some of its features are:

- The explanation of the fundamentals and principles of Ahl al-Sunnah in this area along with a clarification of some specific detailed matters.

- Clarification of the deviant methodologies in a clear manner whilst explaining the truth in this regard.

- The stages of the book have been set out in a well structured manner as the author begins with the importance of the subject. He then moves on to definitions, then relationships, explanations and rulings and then a further deeper clarification.

- The clarity of his expression and discussion of this subject.

- An emphasis on the practical issues that pertain to this subject as mentioned in a number of points under the topic of the importance of this category of tawhid.
Translator's Note

All praise is for Allah alone and may He exalt and send peace and blessings upon our beloved Prophet and upon those who follow his way.

The author of this work is Shaykh Muhammad Ibn Khalifah Ibn 'Ali al-Tamimi. He was born in al-Madinah in the year 1374H (1959). He graduated from the Islamic University there and subsequently obtained his Masters (1406H) and Doctorate (1410H) at the University, specialising in 'aqidah. At present he is an associate professor at the University in the faculty of Da'wah and Usul al-Din and he is also the head of the Academic Research section at the University. The Shaykh has a number of works that have been published ranging from verifications of classical works, articles for various magazines as well as a number of works he himself has authored.

This particular book of his is by far one of the best in its field as an introduction into the subject area of the tawhid of Allah's Names and Attributes, and Allah knows best. Some of its features are:

• The explanation of the fundamentals and principles of Ahl al-Sunnah in this area along with a clarification of some specific detailed matters.

• Clarification of the deviant methodologies in a clear manner whilst explaining the truth in this regard.

• The stages of the book have been set out in a well structured manner as the author begins with the importance of the subject. He then moves on to definitions, then relationships, explanations and rulings and then a further deeper clarification.

• The clarity of his expression and discussion of this subject.

• An emphasis on the practical issues that pertain to this subject as mentioned in a number of points under the topic of the importance of this category of tawhid.
This last point in reality is the end objective of this subject area; the manner in which Allah’s Names and Attributes are to be understood and how they are to have an impact in the iman and behaviour of a person. However, this book does not cover this aspect in a detailed manner. The scope of this book precedes this and is much more technical, concerning itself with the means towards this objective. It is related to the issue of the correct belief towards Allah’s Names and Attributes. For one to be truly affected by Allah’s Names and Attributes, the goal, as necessitated by the Book of Allah and the Sunnah of His Messenger (ﷺ) he has to possess the correct belief - the means - in these Names and Attributes.

Please note that certain areas of this book relate more to a textbook than to a book for casual reading. As such, one needs to read over certain sections more than once and it may, in fact, be of greater benefit to read the entire book more than once.

- Any footnote terminated with a [t] is from the translator.
- Translation of the Qur’an is based on The Noble Qur’an by Dr. Muhammad Taqi-ud-Din al-Hilali and Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan with slight modification when necessary.
- May Allah reward all those who have helped in this translation and with Him lies all success. May He make our actions sincerely for His Face and not let anyone have a share in them.
This last point in reality is the end objective of this subject area; the manner in which Allah's Names and Attributes are to be understood and how they are to have an impact in the imān and behaviour of a person. However, this book does not cover this aspect in a detailed manner. The scope of this book precedes this and is much more technical, concerning itself with the means towards this objective. It is related to the issue of the correct belief towards Allah's Names and Attributes. For one to be truly affected by Allah’s Names and Attributes, the goal, as necessitated by the Book of Allah and the Sunnah of His Messenger (ﷺ) he has to possess the correct belief - the means - in these Names and Attributes.

Please note that certain areas of this book relate more to a textbook than to a book for casual reading. As such, one needs to read over certain sections more than once and it may, in fact, be of greater benefit to read the entire book more than once.

- Any footnote terminated with a [t] is from the translator.
- Translation of the Qur’an is based on The Noble Qur’an by Dr. Muhammad Taqi-ud-Din al-Hilali and Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan with slight modification when necessary.
- May Allah reward all those who have helped in this translation and with Him lies all success. May He make our actions sincerely for His Face and not let anyone have a share in them.

Preface

All praise is for Allah. We praise Him and seek His help and forgiveness. We turn to Him in repentance and seek refuge in Allah from the evil of our selves and the wickedness of our own deeds. Whomsoever Allah guides, cannot be led astray and whomsoever Allah misguides, none can guide him. I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped except Allah, alone without any partner. To Him belong the most beautiful Names and the most exalted Attributes.

I bear witness that Muhammad is His Slave, Messenger and His trusted one with the revelation. Allah sent him with the guidance and religion of truth. He conveyed the message, rendered the trust placed upon him, sincerely advised the ummah, made jihād in the cause of Allah in its truest sense and worshipped His Lord until he met the inevitable certainty1. May Allah praise him and send peace upon him and his household.

This study is the first of the series, Studies on the subject areas of Tawhīd al-Asmā‘ wa l-Sifāt, and its title is, The belief of Ahl al-Sunnah wa al-Jamā‘ah in Tawhīd al-Asmā‘ wa l-Sifāt.

Allah willing, the following studies will succeed it:

The second study: The belief of Ahl al-Sunnah wa al-Jamā‘ah in the most beautiful Names of Allah

The third study: The belief of Ahl al-Sunnah wa al-Jamā‘ah in the most exalted Attributes of Allah

The fourth study: The principles of Ahl al-Sunnah wa al-Jamā‘ah in understanding the texts which contain the Names and Attributes of Allah

1 i.e. death. [t]
The fifth study: The statements of al-Ta’rit and the position of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā’ah towards them.

The sixth study: The statements of al-Tashbih and the position of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā’ah towards them.

My intention behind the publication of this series is to serve the following areas:

1. To explain the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā’ah in the Names and Attributes of Allah in both a comprehensive and detailed manner. This is achieved by firstly clarifying the general and fundamental issues, then researching into the specific detailed issues found within these fundamentals. I have devoted this first study to presenting the major principles that manifest and clarify the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā’ah from a general viewpoint. Each and every specific issue is then dealt with in its totality in further separate studies.

2. To bring together the dispersed issues related to this field. These issues are scattered in the books of Ahl al-Sunnah. I have exerted my utmost in trying to compile, arrange and classify these issues, as well as trying to structure them in a way which will make it easy to understand and investigate.

3. To disclose the corruption of the doctrines of the people of deviation and error who deviated from the truth in this domain. This is done to show the reasoning behind the falsity of their beliefs and the scope of their deviation and perversion in order for the Muslim to be on his guard against falling into such deviation.

This first study embodies the following chapters:

1. The Definition of Tawḥīd al-Asmā’ wa l-Sifāt and its Relationship to the Other Categories of Tawḥīd

Two areas of discussion are contained in this chapter:

1. The definition of Tawḥīd al-Asmā’ wa l-Sifāt
2. Its relationship to the other categories of Tawḥīd

2. The Belief of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā’ah in the Names and Attributes of Allah

Three areas of discussion are contained in this chapter:

1. The definition of al-Salaf al-Salih and Ahl al-Sunnah wa al-Jamā’ah
2. The belief of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā’ah in the Names and Attributes of Allah
3. The foundations on which their belief in the Names and Attributes of Allah is based

I have ended this first study with a conclusion and added a number of appendices.

I do not claim to have reached a level of perfection in this study, but it suffices me that I have exerted my utmost efforts. If I am correct then that is by the Favour of Allah alone, and if I have fallen short of the mark, or erred, then this is from the nature of man’s efforts. So I ask of those who come across anything incorrect in this study to immediately inform me of such.

I ask Allah to accept this effort of mine and that He make it a righteous act enacted purely for His Face and that He does not allow anyone else to have a share in it.

The end to our supplication is that All praise is for Allah, Lord of the worlds.

Muḥammad Ibn Khalīfah al-Tamīmī
The fifth study:  The statements of al-Ta'ih and the position of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā'ah towards them

The sixth study:  The statements of al-Tashbih and the position of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā'ah towards them

My intention behind the publication of this series is to serve the following areas:

1. To explain the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā'ah in the Names and Attributes of Allah in both a comprehensive and detailed manner. This is achieved by firstly clarifying the general and fundamental issues, then researching into the specific detailed issues found within these fundamentals. I have devoted this first study to presenting the major principles that manifest and clarify the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā'ah from a general viewpoint. Each and every specific issue is then dealt with in its totality in further separate studies.

2. To bring together the dispersed issues related to this field. These issues are scattered in the books of Ahl al-Sunnah. I have exerted my utmost in trying to compile, arrange and classify these issues, as well as trying to structure them in a way which will make it easy to understand and investigate.

3. To disclose the corruption of the doctrines of the people of deviation and error who deviated from the truth in this domain. This is done to show the reasoning behind the falsity of their beliefs and the scope of their deviation and perversion in order for the Muslim to be on his guard against falling into such deviation.

This first study embodies the following chapters:

1. The Definition of Tawḥīd al-ʿĀlma wa l-Ṣifūt and its Relationship to the Other Categories of Tawḥīd

Two areas of discussion are contained in this chapter:

1. The definition of Tawḥīd al-ʿĀlma wa l-Ṣifūt
2. Its relationship to the other categories of Tawḥīd

2. The Belief of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā'ah in the Names and Attributes of Allah

Three areas of discussion are contained in this chapter:

1. The definition of al-Salaf al-Sālih and Ahl al-Sunnah wa al-Jamā’ah
2. The belief of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā’ah in the Names and Attributes of Allah
3. The foundations on which their belief in the Names and Attributes of Allah is based

I have ended this first study with a conclusion and added a number of appendices.

I do not claim to have reached a level of perfection in this study, but it suffices me that I have exerted my utmost efforts. If I am correct then that is by the Favour of Allah alone, and if I have fallen short of the mark, or erred, then this is from the nature of man’s efforts. So I ask of those who come across anything incorrect in this study to immediately inform me of such.

I ask Allah to accept this effort of mine and that He make it a righteous act enacted purely for His Face and that He does not allow anyone else to have a share in it.

The end to our supplication is that All praise is for Allah, Lord of the worlds.

Muhammad Ibn Khalifah al-Tamimi

---

1. This word and other such terms, which are specific to this field, will be explained further on in the book. [t]
The Importance of Tawhid al-Asmā’ wa l-Ṣifāt

All praise is for Allah, the Most Merciful, the Bestower of Mercy the Owner of the Day of Judgement. I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped except Allah, alone without any partner, the One who is characterised by qualities of Magnificence and Who is described with Attributes of perfection.

I bear witness that Muhammad is His slave and Messenger, His trusted one with His revelation, His favoured one from among His creation and His proof over His servants, may Allah praise and send peace upon him and his family.

It is of great benefit and importance to the seeker of truth before he embarks on studying the intricacies of the areas of Tawhid al-Asmā’ wa l-Ṣifāt to be aware of the importance of this category of Tawhid, its value, status and role in relation to belief principally, and to the rest of the religion as a whole.

In bringing this beneficial concept to the attention of the Muslim, i.e., regarding the high position this Tawhid possesses, it will be of benefit to him, by the will of Allah, in his iman in Allah as he will assign to this area the importance it warrants. Similarly it will increase his desire to learn and understand its various aspects, issues and branches, of which the student of knowledge, who desires to equip himself with more beneficial knowledge, cannot do without.

It is regrettable to find that some individuals attach little importance and significance to this category of Tawhid. Such a person believes that the issues relating to this domain do not go beyond the mere listing of the different and averse opinions concerning the number of Names and Attributes negated or affirmed for Allah. This whole area in his view does not exceed this and is limited to it.
INTRODUCTION

The Importance of
Tawhid al-Asmā wa l-Ṣifāt

All praise is for Allah, the Most Merciful, the Bestower of Mercy the Owner of the Day of Judgement. I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped except Allah, alone without any partner, the One who is characterised by qualities of Magnificence and Who is described with Attributes of perfection.

I bear witness that Muhammad is His slave and Messenger, His trusted one with His revelation, His favoured one from among His creation and His proof over His servants, may Allah praise and send peace upon him and his family.

It is of great benefit and importance to the seeker of truth before he embarks on studying the intricacies of the areas of Tawhid al-Asmā wa l-Ṣifāt to be aware of the importance of this category of Tawhid, its value, status and role in relation to belief principally, and to the rest of the religion as a whole.

In bringing this beneficial concept to the attention of the Muslim, i.e. regarding the high position this Tawhid possesses, it will be of benefit to him, by the will of Allah, in his iman in Allah as he will assign to this area the importance it warrants. Similarly it will increase his desire to learn and understand its various aspects, issues and branches, of which the student of knowledge, who desires to equip himself with more beneficial knowledge, cannot do without.

It is regrettable to find that some individuals attach little importance and significance to this category of Tawhid. Such a person believes that the issues relating to this domain do not go beyond the mere listing of the different and averse opinions concerning the number of Names and Attributes negated or affirmed for Allah. This whole area in his view does not exceed this and is limited to it.
This notion and statement can only emanate from one of two individuals: either an ignorant person who is unaware of the beneficial issues contained in this field and of the level of importance and understanding that no Muslim can dispense with or one who has deviations in his belief; for he presumes that the condition of this field is defined by the state it exists in amongst the people of falsehood, who did not seek enlightenment from the Book or the Sunnah in this field nor any other.

Accordingly, their discussion in this domain did not go beyond contesting the Names and Attributes of Allah and raising doubts in all or most of them. Hence, they sealed the doorway to attaining any knowledge of these Names and Attributes, let alone, clarifying its status and role to the Muslim’s belief and iman in his Lord.

Therefore, out of desiring to shed light towards the truth, to teach the ignorant who is heedless, call and appeal to the violator who has deviated and as a means of revision for the scholar, I have written these words which point to some of the benefits and virtues that this particular category of Tauthid embodies. I hope Allah causes the one who peruses and recollects it to benefit from it.

For that reason I summarise, and with Allah lies all success and to Him I reach out for help and direction, what I would like to explain, is discussed in the following points:

**1. This Tawhid Represents Half of Iman in Allah**

The Muslim is not oblivious of the importance of iman in Allah, as it is the first article of iman, in fact, it is the greatest of them all, for the others merely follow on from it and are its offspring.

This particular article is the single most important matter for which creation was created, Messengers were sent, books were revealed and upon which the correct path was built.

Iman in Allah is the foundation of every good, source of all guidance and reason for every success. Since man is a creation and is subject to Allah’s Lordship, he reverts back to his Creator and Maker in his knowledge and action. So, by Him he is guided, for Him he acts and to Him he will return. Man cannot do without Him and to avert to other than Him is the cornerstone of his destruction and ruin.

Man has Allah as a substitute for everything whereas nothing or no one can dispense of Allah. So the slave cannot attain any goodness or success except through knowing his Lord and worshipping Him. If this occurs, then this is the intended objective for him and the reason for his existence. Anything else besides this is of extra benefit or superfluous having no benefit or is a harmful remnant.

This is why the call of the Messengers to their people was that of a call to having iman in Allah and worshipping Him. Every Messenger started his call with this as anyone who researches into the call (da’wah) of the Messengers mentioned in the Qur'an will discover.

The essential prerequisite for happiness, safety and success is obtained by actualising the two categories of Tawhid, that iman in Allah is built upon. For the purpose of fulfilling this, Allah sent His Messenger (*) and to it, the earlier Messengers called, the very first of them to the very last.

One of the two categories is Tawhid al-`Ilmi al-Khabari al-Itiqadi which comprises affirming Attributes of perfection for Allah and declaring Him to be free of any similarity or likeness and elevating Him above descriptions of imperfection.

---

1. i.e. one who relies on Allah and entrusts his affairs to Him, truthfully and upon knowledge and insight, is content and manages without anyone or anything besides Him in both prosperous and troublesome times. At the same time, nothing or no one can dispense of Allah in trying to achieve their welfare and repel any harm, regardless of the physical and mental strengths he has. These two meanings are from the meanings of Allah’s name, ‘al-Qayyim’ as the qayyim is the one who is self-sufficient and self-supportive and who supports and suffices all else, and that is Allah alone. [t]

2. Al-`Ilmi i.e. concentrating on knowledge as opposed to action (al-`Ama1i). Al-Khabari i.e. this knowledge is dependent upon revealed text (khabr). Al-`Itiqadi i.e. it takes form as part of the persons belief. [t]
This notion and statement can only emanate from one of two individuals: either an ignorant person who is unaware of the beneficial issues contained in this field and of the level of importance and understanding that no Muslim can dispense with or one who has deviations in his belief; for he presumes that the condition of this field is defined by the state it exists in amongst the people of falsehood, who did not seek enlightenment from the Book or the Sunnah in this field nor any other.

Accordingly, their discussion in this domain did not go beyond contesting the Names and Attributes of Allah and raising doubts in all or most of them. Hence, they sealed the doorway to attaining any knowledge of these Names and Attributes, let alone, clarifying its status and role to the Muslim's belief and iman in his Lord.

Therefore, out of desiring to shed light towards the truth, to teach the ignorant who is heedless, call and appeal to the violator who has deviated and as a means of revision for the scholar, I have written these words which point to some of the benefits and virtues that this particular category of Tawhid embodies. I hope Allah causes the one who peruses and recollects it to benefit from it.

For that reason I summarise, and with Allah lies all success and to Him I reach out for help and direction, what I would like to explain, is discussed in the following points:

1. This Tawhid Represents Half of Iman in Allah

The Muslim is not oblivious of the importance of iman in Allah, as it is the first article of iman, in fact, it is the greatest of them all, for the others merely follow on from it and are its offspring.

This particular article is the single most important matter for which creation was created, Messengers were sent, books were revealed and upon which the correct path was built.

Iman in Allah is the foundation of every good, source of all guidance and reason for every success. Since man is a creation and is subject to Allah's Lordship, he reverts back to his Creator and Maker in his knowledge and action. So, by Him he is guided, for Him he acts and to Him he will return. Man cannot do without Him and to avert to other than Him is the cornerstone of his destruction and ruin.

Man has Allah as a substitute for everything whereas nothing or no one can dispense of Allah. So the slave cannot attain any goodness or success except through knowing his Lord and worshipping Him. If this occurs, then this is the intended objective for him and the reason for his existence. Anything else besides this is of extra benefit or superfluous having no benefit or is a harmful remnant.

This is why the call of the Messengers to their people was that of a call to having iman in Allah and worshipping Him. Every Messenger started his call with this as anyone who researches into the call (da'wah) of the Messengers mentioned in the Qur'an will discover.

The essential prerequisite for happiness, safety and success is obtained by actualising the two categories of Tawhid, that iman in Allah is built upon. For the purpose of fulfilling this, Allah sent His Messenger (*) and to it, the earlier Messengers called, the very first of them to the very last.

One of the two categories is Tawhid al-Ilmi al-Khabari al-Itiqadi which comprises affirming Attributes of perfection for Allah and declaring Him to be free of any similarity or likeness and elevating Him above descriptions of imperfection.

\[\text{i.e. one who relies on Allah and entrusts his affairs to Him, truthfully and upon knowledge and insight, is content and manages without anyone or anything besides Him in both prosperous and troublesome times. At the same time, nothing or no one can dispense of Allah in trying to achieve their welfare and repel any harm, regardless of the physical and mental strengths he has. These two meanings are from the meanings of Allah's name, 'al-Qayyirin al-Qayyir as the qayyir is the one who is self-sufficient and self-supportive and who supports and suffices all else, and that is Allah alone.}\]

\[\text{\textit{Al Ilmi} i.e. concentrating on knowledge as opposed to action (\textit{Al Amai}). Al-Khabari i.e. this knowledge is dependent upon revealed text (khair). Al-Itiqadi i.e. it takes form as part of the persons belief.}\]
The second category of *Tawhid* is to worship Him alone, without any partner; to have absolute love, sincerity, fear, hope and reliance in Him; to be pleased with Him as Lord, Deity, and Patron and not to set up any partners alongside Him in anything.

Allah has incorporated these two categories in the two *Sūras* of purity:

They are the *Sūrah* which contains *al-Tawḥīd al-ʿĀmali al-Īrādī* and the *Sūrah* which contains *al-Tawḥīd al-Ḥimti al-Khabarī*.

So, the *Sūrah* entails an explanation of what Allah possesses of Attributes of perfection and an explanation of His elevation over and above any imperfections and similitude, whilst the *Sūrah* entails the obligation of worshipping Him alone, without any partner, and the renouncement of worshipping anything besides Him.

Neither of the two categories is complete without the other. For this reason, the Prophet (ﷺ) used to recite these two *Sūrah*s in the *sunnah* prayers of *Fajr*, *Maghrīb* and *Witr*, which commence work-time and conclude work-time, so that the beginning of the day starts with *Tawḥīd* and the end of the day closes with *Tawḥīd*.

In summary, with regard to the *Tawḥīd* that is demanded from the servant, half of it is represented in *Tawḥīd al-Asmāʾ wa l-Ṣifāt*.

---

5 *Al-Tawḥīd al-ʿĀmali al-Īrādī, al-ʿĀmali* i.e. concentrating on action and *al-Īrādī* i.e. that the heart and limbs worship, strive, intend and desire only Allah in their actions.

6 The first *āyah* from *Sūrah al-Kafirun* (109).

7 The first *āyah* from *Sūrah al-Ikhlas* (112).

8 Shaykh al-Albānī, may Allah have mercy upon him, mentions this fact for all three prayers and provides the *ṣahih* for it. Refer to *The Prophet's Prayer Described from the beginning to the end as though you see it*, pp. 31, 34 &38. [t]


---

2. *Tawḥīd al-Asmāʾ wa l-Ṣifāt* is Without Exception the Most Noble and Most Important Branch of Knowledge

Indeed, the excellence of a particular branch of knowledge is dependent upon the excellence of that particular known thing itself, because of the assurance one has in the evidences and proofs for its existence, the intense need one has for knowing it and the tremendous benefit it returns.

Without doubt, the most Exalted, most Magnificent and Greatest known entity is Allah, Whom, none has the right to be worshipped but He, Lord of the Worlds, the Self-Sufficient and Sustainer of the Heavens and Earths; The King; the Reality; al-Mubin; the One described with all perfection; elevated above every defect, deficiency and like, and above any similitude to His perfection.

There is no doubt therefore, that knowledge of Allah, His Names, Attributes and Actions is the most exalted and most excellent branch of knowledge. The comparison of this branch of knowledge to all the other branches is like the comparison of Allah to all other entities. [t]

If it is questioned: "Knowledge is merely the means to action and knowledge is acquired for it: action is the objective. Moreover, it is of common fact that the objective possesses a greater excellence than the means. So how is it that you prefer the means over its goal?"

It is replied: "Both knowledge and action have two parts: a part that is the means and a part that is the objective.

So knowledge is not always the means and is not always indirectly sought after.

---

10 One of Allah's most beautiful Names, the Evident, Whose presence and reality is an unquestionable certainty because of the multitude of proofs and signs He has shown and placed within His creation. Indeed, the evidences pointing to His *tawḥīd*, His Lordship and Sovereignty are more evident than the midday Sun. He is also the One who has clearly shown to His creation the path to salvation and success. [t]

11 *Miftāḥ Dīr al-Ṣūdāḥ*, 1/86.
The second category of Tawhid is to worship Him alone, without any partner; to have absolute love, sincerity, fear, hope and reliance in Him; to be pleased with Him as Lord, Deity, and Patron and not to set up any partners alongside Him in anything.

Allah has incorporated these two categories in the two Surahs of purity:

They are the Sarah which contains al-Tawhid al-'Amali al-İrâdi and the Sarah which contains al-Tawhid al-İmâni al-Khabari.

So, the Sarah entails an explanation of what Allah possesses of Attributes of perfection and an explanation of His elevation over and above any imperfections and similitude, whilst the Sarah entails the obligation of worshipping Him alone, without any partner, and the renouncement of worshipping anything besides Him.

Neither of the two categories is complete without the other. For this reason, the Prophet (S) used to recite these two Surahs in the sunnah prayers of Fajr, Maghrib and Witr, which commence work-time and conclude work-time, so that the beginning of the day starts with Tawhid and the end of the day closes with Tawhid.

In summary, with regard to the Tawhid that is demanded from the servant, half of it is represented in Tawhid al-Âsma wa l-Şifât.

\[\text{\textsuperscript{5}}\text{Al-Tawhid al- Amali al-İrâdi, al-İmâni al-Khabari i.e. concentrating on action and al-İrâdi i.e. that the heart and limbs worship, strive, intend and desire only Allah in their actions.}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{6}}\text{The first ayah from Sarah al-Kafirun (109).}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{7}}\text{The first ayah from Sarah al-Ikhlas (112).}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{8}}\text{Shaykh al-Albâni, may Allah have mercy upon him, mentions this fact for all three prayers and provides the sahîh for it. Refer to The Prophet's Prayer Described from the beginning to the end as though you see it, pp. 31, 34 & 38.}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{9}}\text{Ijtima' al-fuyûkh al-Islâmîyyah 'ala Ghażwî al-Mu 'âtilâl al-Jahmîyyah, pp. 35-36.}\]

2. Tawhid al-Âsma wa l-Şifât is Without Exception the Most Noble and Most Important Branch of Knowledge

Indeed, the excellence of a particular branch of knowledge is dependent upon the excellence of that particular known thing itself, because of the assurance one has in the evidences and proofs for its existence, the intense need one has for knowing it and the tremendous benefit it returns.

Without doubt, the most Exalted, most Magnificent and Greatest known entity is Allah, Whom, none has the right to be worshipped but He, Lord of the Worlds, the Self-Sufficient and Sustainer of the Heavens and Earths; The King; the Reality; al-Mubin; the One described with all perfection; elevated above every defect, deficiency and like, and above any similitude to His perfection.

There is no doubt therefore, that knowledge of Allah, His Names, Attributes and Actions is the most exalted and most excellent branch of knowledge. The comparison of this branch of knowledge to all the other branches is like the comparison of Allah to all other entities.

If it is questioned: “Knowledge is merely the means to action and knowledge is acquired for it: action is the objective. Moreover, it is of common fact that the objective possesses a greater excellence than the means. So how is it that you prefer the means over its goal?”

It is replied: “Both knowledge and action have two parts: a part that is the means and a part that is the objective.

So knowledge is not always the means and is not always indirectly sought after.

\[\text{\textsuperscript{10}}\text{One of Allah's most beautiful Names, the Evident, Whose presence and reality is an unquestionable certainty because of the multitude of proofs and signs He has shown and placed within His creation. Indeed, the evidences pointing to His tawhid, His Lordship and Sovereignty are more evident than the midday Sun. He is also the One who has clearly shown to His creation the path to salvation and success.}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{11}}\text{Miftâḥ Dîr al-Šâ'dî, 1/86.}\]
Knowledge of Allāh, His Names and Attributes is without exception the most excellent of all types of knowledge and it is sought after in itself, Allāh (ta‘āla) says:

\[
\text{"It is Allāh Who has created seven Heavens and of the earth the like thereof (i.e. seven). His commands descend between them, so that you may know that Allāh has power over all things and that Allāh completely comprehends all things with His knowledge."}^{12}
\]

Allāh (subhānahu) informs that He created the Heavens and earth and brings down commands between them so that His slaves may know that He is well aware of everything and that He is over all things Omnipotent. So having knowledge of this is the desired objective.

Allāh (ta‘āla) also says:

\[
\text{"So know that none has the right to be worshipped except Allāh..."}^{13}
\]

The knowledge therefore, of His Oneness and that none has the right to be worshipped except He, is sought for in itself, even though, the person cannot suffice with this by itself. Rather, he must add to this, worship of Allāh alone, without any partner. So they are two distinct matters which are sought after in themselves.

The first matter: to know the Lord by His Names, Attributes, Actions and Laws.

The second matter: to worship Him in accordance and on the basis of this knowledge.

So just as worship of Him is demanded and directly intended in itself, then likewise, knowledge of Him is also demanded and directly intended in itself.

12 Surah al-‘Alaq (65):12.

13 Surah Muhammad (47):19.

In fact, (acquiring) knowledge is from amongst the best acts of worship.\(^{14}\)

3. Tawhid al-Asmā wa l-Ṣifāt is the Origin of All Religious Knowledge\(^{15}\)

Just as knowledge of the Names, Attributes and Actions of Allāh is the most exalted, noblest and greatest of knowledge, it is also the origin of all knowledge. All other branches of knowledge are its subsidiaries and are dependent upon it for their very own verification. Knowledge of Him is therefore, the origin and basis of every other type of knowledge. So, whoever knows Allāh will be able to know other than Allāh and whoever is ignorant of His Lord, then he in fact possesses greater ignorance of everything else besides Allāh. Allāh says:

\[
\text{"And be not like those who forgot Allāh and He caused them to forget their own selves. They are the transgressors."}^{16}
\]

Contemplate this āyāt; you will find within it a mighty and illustrious meaning: "Whosoever forgets His Lord, He will cause him to forget his very own self and soul". He will not know his own reality or what constitutes his welfare. In fact, he will forget what constitutes his own prosperity and success in this life and the next. This because he has departed from the original disposition he was created upon. He forgot His Lord, so Allāh caused him to forget his own self, its qualities and what leads to its fulfilment, purification and happiness in this life and the next. Allāh says:

14 Miftah Dār al-Sa‘ādah 1/178.

15 In turn, religious knowledge forms the basis of all other types of knowledge besides it. Hence, absolutely all types of knowledge return back to Allāh’s Names and Attributes, as shown in the discussion. [1]

Knowledge of Allah, His Names and Attributes is without exception the most excellent of all types of knowledge and it is sought after in itself, Allah (ta'ala) says:

"It is Allah Who has created seven Heavens and of the earth the like thereof (i.e. seven). His commands descend between them, so that you may know that Allah has power over all things and that Allah completely comprehends all things with His knowledge."[12]

Allah (subhānahū) informs that He created the Heavens and earth and brings down commands between them so that His slaves may know that He is well aware of everything and that He is over all things Omnipotent. So having knowledge of this is the desired objective.

Allah (ta'ala) also says:

“So know that none has the right to be worshipped except Allah…”[13]

The knowledge therefore, of His Oneness and that none has the right to be worshipped except He, is sought for in itself, even though, the person cannot suffice with this by itself. Rather, he must add to this, worship of Allah alone, without any partner. So they are two distinct matters which are sought after in themselves.

The first matter: to know the Lord by His Names, Attributes, Actions and Laws.

The second matter: to worship Him in accordance and on the basis of this knowledge.

So just as worship of Him is demanded and directly intended in itself, then likewise, knowledge of Him is also demanded and directly intended in itself.

In fact, (acquiring) knowledge is from amongst the best acts of worship. [14]

3. Tawhid al-Asmā wa l-Ṣifāt is the Origin of all Religious Knowledge[15]

Just as knowledge of the Names, Attributes and Actions of Allah is the most exalted, noblest and greatest of knowledge, it is also the origin of all knowledge. All other branches of knowledge are its subsidiaries and are dependent upon it for their very own verification. Knowledge of Him is therefore, the origin and basis of every other type of knowledge. So, whoever knows Allah will be able to know other than Allah and whoever is ignorant of His Lord, then he in fact possesses greater ignorance of everything else besides Allah. Allah says:

"And be not like those who forgot Allah and He caused them to forget their own selves. They are the transgressors."[16]

Contemplate this āyāh; you will find within it a mighty and illustrious meaning: "Whosoever forgets His Lord, He will cause him to forget his very own self and soul". He will not know his own reality or what constitutes his welfare. In fact, he will forget what constitutes his own prosperity and success in this life and the next. This because he has departed from the original disposition he was created upon. He forgot His Lord, so Allah caused him to forget his own self, its qualities and what leads to its fulfilment, purification and happiness in this life and the next. Allah says:

[15] In turn, religious knowledge forms the basis of all other types of knowledge besides it. Hence, absolutely all types of knowledge return back to Allah’s Names and Attributes, as shown in the discussion. [1]
"...and do not obey the one whose heart We have made heedless of Our remembrance, who follows his own desires and whose affair (i.e. deeds) has been lost." 17

He did not give any attention to remembering His Lord and so his affair and heart went into disarray. As a result, no regard is now paid to the welfare, growth or purification of his self and heart. Instead, he has sundered his heart and caused its downfall. He exceeded all bounds, is confused and is unable to find the right way.

Thus, knowledge of Allah is the origin of all knowledge and it is the basis of the servant's knowledge towards his happiness, perfection and betterment in this life and the next. Ignorance of Allah necessitates ignorance of one's self and of what constitutes its betterment, perfection, purification and success.

So, knowledge of Him proposes happiness for the servant and ignorance of Him lies at the heart of his misery. 18

4. Knowledge of Allah’s Names and Attributes is a Great and Important Tenet within the Methodology of the Salaf

Knowledge of Allah’s Names and Attributes is the foundation upon which the servant’s actions are built. On the strength of this foundation the relationship that binds the servant to his Lord is determined and in view of this foundation the Muslim worships his Lord and seeks to attain nearness to Him.

For this reason, the basis for the knowledge and action of the Salaf was:

1. Knowledge of Allah

2. Action directed solely to Allah

With this, they combined both belief based on knowledge and action based on love.

Furthermore, their belief, actions and love were based upon knowledge, so they were free of the harmful elements found amongst the deviant Mutakallimun (scholastics) and Sufis.

With respect to the scholastics, the majority of their study and statements centre on issues of affirmation, negation, existence, non-existence and on issues pertaining to belief. Their area of discussion therefore, concentrated on belief, knowledge and information.

Whereas the Sufis, their main concern centred on love, hate, intentions, dislikes and physical actions. Their area of discussion therefore, concentrated on love, submission, action and intentions.

Both of these two deviant groups have within them two corrupted elements:

The first:
The presence of speech that is not based on knowledge with respect to the scholastic and the presence of action that is not based on knowledge with respect to the Sufi.

This is a direct reference to the innovated speech and action that occurred from them, which lie in contradiction to the Book and Sunnah.

The second:
The neglect of deeds by the scholastic and the neglect of speech by the Sufi. 19

18 Miftah Där al-Sa'ādah 1/86.
19 This is the ruling, in general. One observes that theoretical and speculative discussions dominate the concern of Ahl al-Kalam, of old and new, but actions amongst them are few, especially acts of worship such as prayer, remembrance, recitation, etc. That which is observed from the Sufis on the other hand, is concentration on the actions of the heart and limbs, but with negligence of determining precisely the knowledge-based issues and the validity of their actions. This is a ruling based on what is found to be dominant amongst them. [v]
With this, they combined both belief based on knowledge and action based on love.

Furthermore, their belief, actions and love were based upon knowledge, so they were free of the harmful elements found amongst the deviant Mutakallimun (scholastics) and Sufis.

With respect to the scholastics, the majority of their study and statements centre on issues of affirmation, negation, existence, non-existence and on issues pertaining to belief. Their area of discussion therefore, concentrated on belief, knowledge and information.

Whereas the Sufis, their main concern centred on love, hate, intentions, dislikes and physical actions. Their area of discussion therefore, concentrated on love, submission, action and intentions.

Both of these two deviant groups have within them two corrupted elements:

The first:
The presence of speech that is not based on knowledge with respect to the scholastic and the presence of action that is not based on knowledge with respect to the Sufi.

This is a direct reference to the innovated speech and action that occurred from them, which lie in contradiction to the Book and Sunnah.

The second:
The neglect of deeds by the scholastic and the neglect of speech by the Sufi. 19

18 This is the ruling, in general. One observes that theoretical and speculative discussions dominate the concern of Ahl al-Kalām, of old and new, but actions amongst them are few, especially acts of worship such as prayer, remembrance, recitation, etc. That which is observed from the Suffiyah on the other hand, is concentration on the actions of the heart and limbs, but with negligence of determining precisely the knowledge-based issues and the validity of their actions. This is a ruling based on what is found to be dominant amongst them. [1]
As for the *Salaf* and their followers, they fulfilled both matters:

The speech concerning creed that is based upon the knowledge of Allah's Names, Attributes and Actions that are recorded in the Book and Sunnah and the intention-based actions that emanate from abiding to commands and refraining from prohibitions in accordance with Allah's legislations in His Book and upon the tongue of His Messenger (ﷺ).

Accordingly, their external and internal speech and actions were based upon knowledge and each of their knowledge and action were linked to the other; they indeed are the true Muslims.

So, the *Salaf* and their followers made *Tawhid al-Asma wal-Sifat* one of the two pillars on which they built their methodology.

This is directly due to the importance and status this category of *Tawhid* holds, which is attested to by numerous texts of the *Shari'ah*.

5. **Knowledge of the Names and Attributes of Allah Opens the Door for the Servant to Knowing Allah**

The question of possessing love for something is primarily dependent upon firstly being acquainted with that thing. The most knowledgeable of Allah amongst creation will therefore have the strongest love for Him. Everyone who knows Allah, loves Him, but there is no route to acquiring this knowledge except through the doorway of knowledge of Allah's Names and Attributes.

The servant therefore, will only be able to attain knowledge of Allah by acquainting himself with the Names and Attributes of Allah recorded in the Qur'an and Sunnah. Consequently, knowledge of Allah's Names and Attributes will open this mighty door for the servant, as Allah (azza wa jalla) did not designate the way to knowing Him through seeing Him directly. This doorway is blocked until the Day of Judgement just as we have been informed by our Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) when he said: "Know that none of you will see his Lord until he dies".\(^{[21]}\)

Furthermore, it is impossible for the human intellect to independently attain and comprehend this knowledge in a detailed manner.\(^{[22]}\) It is incapable of achieving this because Allah is from the Unseen about which there is no way of acquiring any knowledge except by way of revelation. Allah (azza wa jalla) says:

\[
\text{عَلِٰٓمَةِ اَلْعُلَمِ}
\]

"...you have not been given of knowledge except a little."\(^{[23]}\)

This *ayah* clearly shows the limitations of man's knowledge.

The mercy of the Mighty and Wise necessitated that He send Messengers who would inform the people about Himself and call them to Him. He made the knowledge of Himself by way of His Names, Attributes and Actions the key to their *da'wah* and the essence of their message.

The basis of the *da'wah* of the Messengers and the first tenet contained within it is knowledge of Allah (subhanahu) by His Names, Attributes and Actions. Two great tenets then follow on from this:

1. To acquaint the people with the way that leads to Allah (i.e. His *Shari'ah* which embodies His commands and prohibitions)

2. To inform the people of what awaits them in the Hereafter.

These two tenets follow on from the first and are based upon it.

\(^{[21]}\) Related by Muslim in his *al-Sahih*, the book of *Fi'ām*, Chapter: The mention of Ibn Sayyad, 8/193.

\(^{[22]}\) As opposed to a very general manner. By looking around and contemplating over the universe, one can conclude certain Attributes of the Creator, such as Knowledge, Ability, Mercy, etc. However, without revelation, how can one know for instance, that our Lord descends to the lowest heaven at the last third of the night asking about who is beseeching Him, seeking His forgiveness and asking of Him, so that He may grant them what they seek? [1]

\(^{[23]}\) Sūrat al-Isra' (17):85.
As for the Salaf and their followers, they fulfilled both matters:

The speech concerning creed that is based upon the knowledge of Allah’s Names, Attributes and Actions that are recorded in the Book and Sunnah and the intention-based actions that emanate from abiding to commands and refraining from prohibitions in accordance with Allah’s legislations in His Book and upon the tongue of His Messenger (ﷺ).

Accordingly, their external and internal speech and actions were based upon knowledge and each of their knowledge and action were linked to the other; they indeed are the true Muslims.

So, the Salaf and their followers made Tawhid al-Asma wal-Sifat one of the two pillars on which they built their methodology.

This is directly due to the importance and status this category of Tawhid holds, which is attested to by numerous texts of the Shari'ah.

5. Knowledge of the Names and Attributes of Allah Opens the Door for the Servant to Knowing Allah

The question of possessing love for something is primarily dependent upon firstly being acquainted with that thing. The most knowledgeable of Allah amongst creation will therefore have the strongest love for Him. Everyone who knows Allah, loves Him, but there is no route to acquiring this knowledge except through the doorway of knowledge of Allah’s Names and Attributes.

The servant therefore, will only be able to attain knowledge of Allah by acquainting himself with the Names and Attributes of Allah recorded in the Qur'an and Sunnah. Consequently, knowledge of Allah’s Names and Attributes will open this mighty door for the servant, as Allah (azza wa jalla) did not designate the way to knowing Him through seeing Him directly. This doorway is blocked until the Day of Judgement just as we have been informed by our Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) when he said: “Know that none of you will see his Lord until he dies”.21

Furthermore, it is impossible for the human intellect to independently attain and comprehend this knowledge in a detailed manner.22 It is incapable of achieving this because Allah is from the Unseen about which there is no way of acquiring any knowledge except by way of revelation. Allah (azza wa jalla) says:

"...you have not been given of knowledge except a little."23

This verse clearly shows the limitations of man’s knowledge.

The mercy of the Mighty and Wise necessitated that He send Messengers who would inform the people about Himself and call them to Him. He made the knowledge of Himself by way of His Names, Attributes and Actions the key to their da'wah and the essence of their message.

The basis of the da'wah of the Messengers and the first tenet contained within it is knowledge of Allâh (subhanahu) by His Names, Attributes and Actions. Two great tenets then follow on from this:

1. To acquaint the people with the way that leads to Allâh (i.e. His Share'ah which embodies His commands and prohibitions)

2. To inform the people of what awaits them in the Hereafter.

These two tenets follow on from the first and are based upon it.

21 Related by Muslim in his al-Sahih, the book of Fitan, Chapter: The mention of Ibn Sayyad, 8/193.

22 As opposed to a very general manner. By looking around and contemplating over the universe, one can conclude certain Attributes of the Creator, such as Knowledge, Ability, Mercy, etc. However, without revelation, how can one know for instance, that our Lord descends to the lowest heaven at the last third of the night asking about who is beseeching Him, seeking His forgiveness and asking of Him, so that He may grant them what they seek? [1]

23 Sûrah al-Isra' (17):85.
So, the most knowledgeable of Allah will be the one who follows best the way which leads to Him and he will also be the most knowledgeable concerning the conditions of the people when they return to Him.

6. The Basis of Sound Knowledge is Iman in Allah and in His Names and Attributes

Correct iman, pure Tawhid and all the dictates contained within the message (of Islam) stand upon the foundation of sound and correct knowledge of Allah, His Names and Attributes.

This category of Tawhid is the basis of guidance and iman and it is the foundation upon which the religion stands.

This is why it is not conceivable for correct iman to be held by one who does not know his Lord. This knowledge is a must for the basis of iman to settle in the heart.

It is of extreme importance to the believer because of his dire need for it, for the benefit of the well being of his heart, the goodness of his belief and the uprightness of his actions.

This knowledge of Allah’s Names, Attributes and Actions grants the servant the ability to differentiate between iman and kufir, tawhid and shirk, and between affirmation and negation.

It enables him to elevate his Lord over and above everything that does not befit Him and to depict Him in the Glorious and Majestic manner well deserving of Him.

This is achieved by contemplating over the words of Allah (ta’ala), and over what He (subhanahu) has made known of His Names, Attributes and Actions to His servants upon the tongues of His Messengers, and also by contemplating over those attributes which do not befit Him, which He (subhanahu) has declared Himself free of and elevated Himself over.

It is appropriate here to mention that knowledge of Allah is of two levels:

The first level: General knowledge
This knowledge is a necessary requirement for the believing servant to possess the basic iman. The degree to which this knowledge manifests is related to the level at which the servant is able to distinguish his Lord from all false objects of worship. By this knowledge, iman in its elementary stage exists, the servant escapes from the dangers of kufir and shirk that would otherwise expel him from the boundaries of iman, and he comes away from the realm of remaining ignorant of his Lord and as to what His rights are.

This knowledge can be readily obtained by reading Surah al-Ikhlas, ayah al-Kursi and other ayat, and by understanding their meanings.

This level of knowledge however, does not generate strength of iman nor does it firmly establish it.

The second level: Detailed knowledge
This comes to light by knowing the detailed evidences found within this subject area, learning them, believing that Allah is depicted with such, understanding their meanings and acting in light of their instructions and rulings.

This is the level of knowledge that causes iman to increase and to ground itself solidly.

The more the servant knows of Allah, the more his iman increases, and the greater will be his fear, love and attachment to his Lord.

Allah (ta’ala) says:

إِنَّمَا يَعْلَمُ الْكُلَّ إِلَّا هُمُّ الْعَلَمُ وَمَا يَعْلَمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ أَشْعَارَ الْمُنْسُوبِينَ

"It is only those of His slaves who have knowledge that fear Allah".25

This knowledge also imparts to the servant light and insight, which will protect him from areas of doubt and misconceptions that can (oth-

---

24 The type of kufir and shirk referred to here is of the major type. [4]
So, the most knowledgeable of Allah will be the one who follows best the way which leads to Him and he will also be the most knowledgeable concerning the conditions of the people when they return to Him.

6. The Basis of Sound Knowledge is Iman in Allah and in His Names and Attributes

Correct iman, pure Tawhid and all the dictates contained within the message (of Islam) stand upon the foundation of sound and correct knowledge of Allah, His Names and Attributes.

This category of Tawhid is the basis of guidance and iman and it is the foundation upon which the religion stands.

This is why it is not conceivable for correct iman to be held by one who does not know his Lord. This knowledge is a must for the basis of iman to settle in the heart.

It is of extreme importance to the believer because of his dire need for it, for the benefit of the well being of his heart, the goodness of his belief and the uprightness of his actions.

This knowledge of Allah’s Names, Attributes and Actions grants the servant the ability to differentiate between iman and kufr, tawhid and shirk, and between affirmation and negation.

It enables him to elevate his Lord over and above everything that does not befit Him and to depict Him in the Glorious and Majestic manner well deserving of Him.

This is achieved by contemplating over the words of Allah (ta’ alá), and over what He (subhānahu) has made known of His Names, Attributes and Actions to His servants upon the tongues of His Messengers, and also by contemplating over those attributes which do not befit Him, which He (subhānahu) has declared Himself free of and elevated Himself over.

It is appropriate here to mention that knowledge of Allah is of two levels:

The first level: General knowledge

This knowledge is a necessary requirement for the believing servant to possess the basic iman. The degree to which this knowledge manifests is related to the level at which the servant is able to distinguish his Lord from all false objects of worship. By this knowledge, iman in its elementary stage exists, the servant escapes from the dangers of kufr and shirk that would otherwise expel him from the boundaries of iman, and he comes away from the realm of remaining ignorant of his Lord and as to what His rights are.

This knowledge can be readily obtained by reading Surah al-Ikhlas, at-Tawbah and other ayaat, and by understanding their meanings.

This level of knowledge however, does not generate strength of iman nor does it firmly establish it.

The second level: Detailed knowledge

This comes to light by knowing the detailed evidences found within this subject area, learning them, believing that Allah is depicted with such, understanding their meanings and acting in light of their instructions and rulings.

This is the level of knowledge that causes iman to increase and to ground itself solidly.

The more the servant knows of Allah, the more his iman increases, and the greater will be his fear, love and attachment to his Lord.

Allah (ta’ ala) says:

إِنَّمَا يَقْرَأُ اللَّهُ مِنْ أَيْنَ أَيْنَ مِنْهُ وَالَّذِينَ لَمْ يَأْتِهمُ مِنْ حَكْمَتِهِمْ

“It is only those of His slaves who have knowledge that fear Allah.”

This knowledge also imparts to the servant light and insight, which will protect him from areas of doubt and misconceptions that can (oth-
(otherwise) cause him to stray and which protect him from unlawful desires and lusts.

[In reality, two types of knowledge are meant by the phrase 'Knowledge of Allah'.

The first: knowledge of Allah Himself, i.e. of the Majestic and Honourable qualities He is characterised with and of what His most beautiful Names indicate.

If this knowledge is well established in one’s heart it will most certainly produce fear of Allah, because he will know for definite that Allah rewards any obedience to Him and punishes any disobedience of Him.

The second: ‘Knowledge of Allah’ means knowledge of the rulings of the Shari’ah, such as the commands and prohibitions and the lawful and unlawful.

This is why some of the Salaf have mentioned: “The scholars are three:
1. One who knows Allah and is ignorant of His Command.
2. One who knows Allah’s Command but is ignorant of Allah.
3. One who knows both Allah and His Command.

The one who knows Allah is the one who fears Allah, and the one who knows His Command is the one who knows the lawful and unlawful.”

7. Knowledge of Allah’s Names and Attributes is Life to the Hearts

The heart is void of any life, comfort, happiness, security and tranquility without knowing its Lord, Deity and Creator, and without Allah being more beloved to it than anything else.

One who does not have iman in Allah cannot obtain knowledge and guidance, and without being guided to his Lord, he will always be miserable and tormented, as is the case with the unbelievers.

Allah (tabārakā) created man and assembled him with both body and soul.

He desired that the body be created from the earth. Allah (tā ala) says:

“...for We have created you all from earth.”

Allah made the body’s life and livelihood dependent upon this same earth; he eats, drinks and takes his clothing from the land and what is found within it.

Allah placed within this body, the soul. He (tā ala) said:

“So, when I have fashioned him (i.e. Adam) and breathed into him the soul I have created for him...”

Allah willed that the sustenance and livelihood for this soul be knowledge of Himself and worship of Him.

There is therefore nothing more pleasant to the servant, nor anything sweeter, more wholesome and blissful to his heart and life, than love

---

26 Majmū‘ al-F aidwah 3/333, slightly abridged.

27 i.e. knowledge, which is based upon correct principles pertaining to iman, whereby they ensure praiseworthy fruits in this world and the Hereafter. It is obvious that if the disbeliever exerts efforts, he will obtain some knowledge, but much of it is false and little of it is true, being limited in benefit and great in harm...[1]

28 The reality of the state of the disbelievers caused by their alienation to the religion of Allah is something very evident. Just a quick glance at the effects of the spiritual vacuum they experience, may Allah protect us from that, reveals for us a little of this reality; the great numbers of suicides, innumerable mental illnesses, submission into materialism, the innumerable amount of laughable and lamentable fashions, the regulation and legislation for sexual deviation, etc. [6]

29 Surah al-Hājir (22):5.

erwise) cause him to stray and which protect him from unlawful de-
sires and lusts.

In reality, two types of knowledge are meant by the phrase ‘Knowl-
dge of Allah’.

The first: knowledge of Allah Himself, i.e. of the Majestic and Hon-
nourable qualities He is characterised with and of what His most beau-
tiful Names indicate.

If this knowledge is well established in ones heart it will most certainly
produce fear of Allah, because he will know for definite that Allah
rewards any obedience to Him and punishes any disobedience of Him.

The second: ‘Knowledge of Allah’ means knowledge of the rulings of
the Shari’ah, such as the commands and prohibitions and the lawful
and unlawful.

This is why some of the Salaf have mentioned: “The scholars are three:
1. One who knows Allah and is ignorant of His Command.
2. One who knows Allah’s Command but is ignorant of Allah.
3. One who knows both Allah and His Command.

The one who knows Allah is the one who fears Allah, and the one who
knows His Command is the one who knows the lawful and unlaw-
ful”.

7. Knowledge of Allah’s Names and Attributes is Life to the
Hearts

The heart is void of any life, comfort, happiness, security and tran-
quillity without knowing its Lord, Deity and Creator, and without
Allah being more beloved to it than anything else.

One who does not have iman in Allah cannot obtain knowledge27 and
guidance, and without being guided to his Lord, he will always be
miserable and tormented, as is the case with the unbelievers28.

Allah (tabaraka) created man and assembled him with both body and
soul.

He desired that the body be created from the earth. Allah (ta’ala) says:

إِنَّمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ مِن طَينٍ

"...for We have created you all from earth”29

Allah made the body’s life and livelihood dependent upon this same
carth; he eats, drinks and takes his clothing from the land and what is
found within it.

Allah placed within this body, the soul. He (ta’ala) said:

وَتَبَارَكَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِن طَينٍ

“So, when I have fashioned him (i.e. Adam) and breathed into him
the soul I have created for him...”30

Allah willed that the sustenance and livelihood for this soul be knowl-
dge of Himself and worship of Him.

There is therefore nothing more pleasant to the servant, nor anything
sweeter, more wholesome and blissful to his heart and life, than love

27 i.e. knowledge, which is based upon correct principles pertaining to iman, whereby
they ensure praiseworthy fruits in this world and the Hereafter. It is obvious that if the
disbeliever exerts efforts, he will obtain some knowledge, but much of it is false and
little of it is true, being limited in benefit and great in harm...[t]

28 The reality of the state of the disbelievers caused by their alienation to the religion of
Allah is something very evident. Just a quick glance at the effects of the spiritual vacuum
they experience, may Allah protect us from that, reveals for us a little of this reality; the
great numbers of suicides, incurable mental illnesses, submersion into materialism,
the inexhaustible amount of laughable and lamentable fashions, the regulation and
legislation for sexual deviation, etc. [t]

29 Surah al-Hajj (22):5.

for his Originator and Maker, being in a state of constant remembrance of Him and always seeking to earn His pleasure.

Consequently, whoever possesses in his heart even a minimum amount of life or love for his Lord, a desire for Him, and a yearning to meet Him, then his pursuit for this subject area, his strong desire to know and increase his understanding of it and his query and investigation of it, will be his greatest goal and most glorious objective.

For this is the perfection, without which the servant cannot otherwise attain perfection. It is the reason behind his creation and because of it revelation descended, Messengers were sent, the Heavens and earth stand and Paradise and Hell-Fire exist. For this very reason laws were legislated, the correct path was established, the Qiblah was determined and it is the pivot of creation and order, upon which they centre.

It is by all rights, the finest thing which the hearts can possess, which the souls can attain and which the minds can grasp. Sound and healthy hearts and secure and tranquil souls do not yearn earnestly for anything greater than to know this matter, nor are they more joyful with anything other than succeeding in arriving at the truths contained within this matter.  

8. The Fruits of Knowing and Understanding Allah’s Names and Attributes

Another aspect which indicates and emphasises the importance of this category of Tawhid is the benefits derived in the believer’s heart from knowing the Names and Attributes of Allah. These include an increase in iman, firmness in certainty and the light and insight it instils (in one’s heart), which protect him from areas of doubt and misconceptions that can (otherwise) cause him to stray and which protect him from unlawful desires and lusts.

Thus, if this knowledge is firmly established in the heart it will most definitely produce fear of Allah.

Each and every Name of Allah has a particular impact on the heart and character of the servant. If the heart comprehends the meaning of a specific Name, what it embodies, and is conscious of it, it will reply to these meanings and this awareness and understanding will reflect in the person’s thinking and mode of behaviour.

Likewise, every Attribute has a specific form of worship attached to it, which is the result of the requisites dictated by this particular Attribute.

The most beautiful Names of Allah and His most exalted Attributes therefore yield worship as their effects.

This covers all forms of worship that appear on the heart and limbs. For example, the knowledge of the servant that Allah (ta’ ala) alone is able to Harm and Benefit, Give and Withhold, to Create, Sustain, to give Life and cause Death, will produce the worship of Tawakkul in its inner form (i.e. in the heart) and the requisites and fruits of Tawakkul in its apparent form (i.e. upon the limbs).

The servant’s knowledge of Allah’s (ta’ ala) Hearing, Sight and Knowledge, and of the fact that not a single atom in the heavens and earth escape Him, and that He knows the secret and hidden, what the treacherous eyes behold and what the breasts conceal, will make him preserve his tongue, limbs and the notions of his heart from anything that displeases Allah. He will make these limbs devoted to what Allah loves and is pleased with. So it yields modesty within him as well as manifesting it outwardly by making him steer clear of the prohibited and repulsive matters.

Knowledge of His Richness, Generosity, Kindness, Beneficence and Mercy will grant the servant a wealth of optimism, and it will give birth to many types of hidden and apparent servitude, all in proportion to his understanding and knowledge.

Likewise, the knowledge of the Majesty of Allah, His Greatness and Might generates for the servant humility, submission and love. These inner conditions in turn produce several apparent forms of servitude.

for his Originator and Maker, being in a state of constant remembrance of Him and always seeking to earn His pleasure.

Consequently, whoever possesses in his heart even a minimum amount of life or love for his Lord, a desire for Him, and a yearning to meet Him, then his pursuit for this subject area, his strong desire to know and increase his understanding of it and his query and investigation of it, will be his greatest goal and most glorious objective.

For this is the perfection, without which the servant cannot otherwise attain perfection. It is the reason behind his creation and because of it revelation descended, Messengers were sent, the Heavens and earth stand and Paradise and Hell-Fire exist. For this very reason laws were legislated, the correct path was established, the Qiblah was determined and it is the pivot of creation and order, upon which they centre.

It is by all rights, the finest thing which the hearts can possess, which the souls can attain and which the minds can grasp. Sound and healthy hearts and secure and tranquil souls do not yearn earnestly for anything greater than to know this matter, nor are they more joyful with anything other than succeeding in arriving at the truths contained within this matter. 31

8. The Fruits of Knowing and Understanding Allah's Names and Attributes

Another aspect which indicates and emphasises the importance of this category of Tawhid is the benefits derived in the believer's heart from knowing the Names and Attributes of Allah. These include an increase in iman, firmness in certainty and the light and insight it instils (in one's heart), which protect him from areas of doubt and misconceptions that can (otherwise) cause him to stray and which protect him from unlawful desires and lusts.

Thus, if this knowledge is firmly established in the heart it will most definitely produce fear of Allah.

Each and every Name of Allah has a particular impact on the heart and character of the servant. If the heart comprehends the meaning of a specific Name, what it embodies, and is conscious of it, it will reply to these meanings and this awareness and understanding will reflect in the person's thinking and mode of behaviour.

Likewise, every Attribute has a specific form of worship attached to it, which is the result of the requisites dictated by this particular Attribute.

The most beautiful Names of Allah and His most exalted Attributes therefore yield worship as their effects.

This covers all forms of worship that appear on the heart and limbs. For example, the knowledge of the servant that Allah (ta' ala) alone is able to Harm and Benefit, Give and Withhold, to Create, Sustain, to give Life and cause Death, will produce the worship of Tawakkul it its inner form (i.e. in the heart) and the requisites and fruits of Tawakkul in its apparent form (i.e. upon the limbs).

The servant's knowledge of Allah's (ta' ala) Hearing, Sight and Knowledge, and of the fact that not a single atom in the heavens and earth escape Him, and that He knows the secret and hidden, what the treacherous eyes behold and what the breasts conceal, will make him preserve his tongue, limbs and the notions of his heart from anything that displeases Allah. He will make these limbs devoted to what Allah loves and is pleased with. So it yields modesty within him as well as manifesting it outwardly by making him steer clear of the prohibited and repulsive matters.

Knowledge of His Richness, Generosity, Kindness, Beneficence and Mercy will grant the servant a wealth of optimism, and it will give birth to many types of hidden and apparent servitude, all in proportion to his understanding and knowledge.

Likewise, the knowledge of the Majesty of Allah, His Greatness and Might generates for the servant humility, submission and love. These inner conditions in turn produce several apparent forms of servitude.

Similarly, knowledge of His Perfection, Beauty and exalted Attributes will grant him a specific love that becomes represented by many forms of servitude.

So all forms of servitude to Him are related back to the dictates of the Names and Attributes and are linked to it.

In light of the above, it is has become apparent that the servant's knowledge of the Names and Attributes of Allah in the correct manner, which Allah (azza wa jalla) has informed about in His Book and in the Sunnah of His Messenger, will certainly make the servant establish servitude to Allah in the most perfect manner.

Hence, the more complete the servant's imán in the Attributes is, the stronger will be his love, sincerity and worship. Additionally, the person who has the greatest servitude is the one who worships Allah with all the Names and Attributes He has made known to mankind, as every Name of His has associated to it, a specific form of worship on the basis of 'knowledge and understanding and on the basis of 'state'.

'Knowledge and understanding', i.e. whoever knows that Allah is named with this particular Name and understands what Attribute it entails, then believes in it, this in itself is worship.

'State', i.e. every Name belonging to Allah has a specific meaning and particular effect on the heart and character. If the heart therefore comprehends the meaning of a specific Name, what it embodies and is conscious of it, it will reply to these meanings and this awareness and understanding will reflect in the person's thinking and mode of behaviour.

This method is extracted from the heart of the Qur'an, Allah says:

> "And to Allah belong the most beautiful Names, so call upon Him by them..."

Calling upon Him (du'á) incorporates: invoking Him, praising Him and worshipping Him. Allah (subhánahu) calls His servants to know Him by His Names and Attributes, to praise Him with them and to take their share of servitude from them.

9. The Importance of Steering Clear of Falsehood and not Opposing the Way of Truth in this Domain

The realm of the Names and Attributes is regarded to be one of the most dangerous areas because of the fact that it has been the subject of severe and complex differences. This war broke out between the Salaf at one end and the philosophers, Ahl al-Kalám (scholastics) and Mushábábah at the other.

The Importance of Steering Clear of Falsehood and not Opposing the Way of Truth in this Domain

34

9. The Importance of Steering Clear of Falsehood and not Opposing the Way of Truth in this Domain

The realm of the Names and Attributes is regarded to be one of the most dangerous areas because of the fact that it has been the subject of severe and complex differences. This war broke out between the Salaf at one end and the philosophers, Ahl al-Kalám (scholastics) and Mushábábah at the other.

34

35 There are a number of important points that have to be understood here, some of these are:

(a) The basic principle, is the simplicity, easiness and clarity of the whole religion, which includes this topic of Allah's Names and Attributes.

(b) The complexity found within certain matters that pertain to the Names and Attributes does not emanate from the texts but instead from the philosophers and Ahl al-Kalám as a result of the innovations and unintelligible terminology they introduced. This impelled Ahl al-Sunnah to refute their falsehood...

(c) There lies no doubt that the fundamentals of this subject area, which our righteous predecessors are in agreement on, are built upon conclusive evidences, both in terms of the validity and establishment of such texts and in terms of the unequivocal meanings they indicate and signify. It

35 Ahl al-Kalám (or Mutakallimún) are the people of innovation, who spoke on areas of 'aqdáh with false, innovated and censured speech. They are extreme in their reliance upon their deviant intellect at the expense of revelation. The philosophers however, are people of heresy who contest the concept of revelation and prophethood. They also discuss issues of 'aqdáh upon the methodology of the Greek pagan philosophers. Ahl al-Kalám are much affected by the false principles and laws laid down by the philosophers. Moreover, there are a number of people who are mistakenly attributed to Islam but are in fact philosophers, who are actually outside the fold of Islam because of their evident heresy. There are a number of differences between Ahl al-Kalám and the philosophers just as there are a number of similarities. For a detailed explanation one can for example refer to Shaykh Ibráhim al-Buraykán's work, Ta'rif al-Khalaf bi Manhaj al-Salaf, Dar Ibn al-Jawzi, K.S.A. [t]
Similarly, knowledge of His Perfection, Beauty and exalted Attributes will grant him a specific love that becomes represented by many forms of servitude.

So all forms of servitude to Him are related back to the dictates of the Names and Attributes and are linked to it.\(^{32}\)

In light of the above, it is has become apparent that the servant's knowledge of the Names and Attributes of Allah in the correct manner, which Allah (azza wa jalla) has informed about in His Book and in the Sunnah of His Messenger, will certainly make the servant establish servitude to Allah in the most perfect manner.

Hence, the more complete the servant’s iman in the Attributes is, the stronger will be his love, sincerity and worship. Additionally, the person who has the greatest servitude is the one who worships Allah with all the Names and Attributes He has made known to mankind, as every Name of His has associated to it, a specific form of worship on the basis of ‘knowledge and understanding’ and on the basis of ‘state’.

‘Knowledge and understanding’, i.e. whoever knows that Allah is named with this particular Name and understands what Attribute it entails, then believes in it, this in itself is worship.

‘State’, i.e. every Name belonging to Allah has a specific meaning and particular effect on the heart and character. If the heart therefore, comprehends the meaning of a specific Name, what it embodies and is conscious of it, it will reply to these meanings and this awareness and understanding will reflect in the person's thinking and mode of behaviour.

This method is extracted from the heart of the Qur'an, Allah says:

\[َبَلْ أَكْتَبَنَا الْحَقَّ إِلَيْكُمْ بِالْقُرْآنِ َوَلَمْ يَتَّبِعْنَهُمْ مَنْ كَانَ كَافِفاً لِّهِمْ َأَنْ يَتَّبِعُواَ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ يُنَبِّئُونَ َكُلَّ الْكُفَّارِ وَالْمُنَفَّسِينَ\]

“And to Allah belong the most beautiful Names, so call upon Him by them...”\(^{33}\)

\(^{32}\) Mawarrij al-Salik, 1/420.

\(^{33}\) Surah al-ARaf (7):180.

Calling upon Him (du'a) incorporates: invoking Him, praising Him and worshipping Him. Allah (subhanahu) calls His servants to know Him by His Names and Attributes, to praise Him with them and to take their share of servitude from them.\(^ {34}\)

9. The Importance of Steering Clear of Falsehood and not Opposing the Way of Truth in this Domain

The realm of the Names and Attributes is regarded to be one of the most dangerous areas because of the fact that it has been the subject of severe and complex differences\(^ {35}\). This war broke out between the Salaf at one end and the philosophers, Ahl al-Kalam (scholastics)\(^ {36}\) and Mushabbihah at the other.

\(^{34}\) Mawlajj Dür al-Salādah, 2/90.

\(^{35}\) There are a number of important points that have to be understood here, some of these are:

(a) The basic principle, is the simplicity, easiness and clarity of the whole religion, which includes this topic of Allah’s Names and Attributes.

(b) The complexity found within certain matters that pertain to the Names and Attributes does not emanate from the texts but instead from the philosophers and Ahl al-Kalam as a result of the innovations and unintelligible terminology they introduced. This impelled Ahl al-Sunnah to refute their falsehood...

(c) There lies no doubt that the fundamentals of this subject area, which our righteous predecessors are in agreement on, are built upon conclusive evidences, both in terms of the validity and establishment of such texts and in terms of the unequivocal meanings they indicate and signify. [t]

\(^{36}\) Ahl al-Kalam (or Musabbihi'imān) are the people of innovation, who spoke on areas of 'aqidah with false, innovated and censured speech. They are extreme in their reliance upon their deviant intellect at the expense of revelation. The philosophers however, are people of heresy who contest the concept of revelation and prophethood. They also discuss issues of 'aqidah upon the methodology of the Greek pagan philosophers. Ahl al-Kalam are much affected by the false principles and laws laid down by the philosophers. Moreover, there are a number of people who are mistakenly attributed to Islam but are in fact philosophers, who are actually outside the fold of Islam because of their evident heresy. There are a number of differences between Ahl al-Kalam and the philosophers just as there are a number of similarities. For a detailed explanation one can for example refer to Shaykh Ibrāhīm al-Buraykān's work, Tu rif al-Khalaf bi Manhaj al-Salaf, Dār Ibn al-Jawzi, K.S.A. [t]
Hence it is from the obligatory duties of the student of knowledge to profoundly understand to a deep level the truth that is based upon the Book and Sunnah. Allah (ta' ala) says:

"...and if you differ in anything, then refer it back to Allah and the Messenger..."  

Referral back to Allah is accomplished by referring back to His Book, and referral back to the Messenger (*) after his demise is accomplished by referring back to his Sunnah.

Allah (ta' ala) also says:

"...are you more knowledgeable or is Allah?..."

Allah is more knowledgeable about Himself and He is the One who has informed us of His Names and Attributes in His Book and upon the tongue of His Messenger (saw).

More so, the Prophet is the most knowledgeable person of his Lord as well as being the most truthful in speech, and Allah has said of him:

"Nor does he speak from his desire. It is but a revelation which is revealed"

It is compulsory upon the Muslim to study this field and to attain a deep understanding of it in accordance to what is found in the Book and Sunnah.

The obligation for the layman is to acquire the knowledge he is required to be aware of, without having to delve too deeply, in this field and any other area of Islamic knowledge. The intention of the author here however, is to express that as for the one who wants to proficiently study this field (the student of knowledge he refers to in an earlier paragraph) then he has to obtain such knowledge upon the methodology of the Book and Sunnah.

He must be wary of the philosophical tendencies that brought harm to their advocates and which introduced them to endless deviation and loss. These tendencies barred the knowledge of their Lord from reaching their hearts. Consequently, their hearts darkened and became ignorant of the realities of imān. This caused them to turn away from Allah and His remembrance and from loving Him and praising Him with His qualities of Perfection and Attributes of Majesty. As a result, the vigour of their love, longing and intimacy was directed elsewhere.

It is a common fact that the servant cannot attain any knowledge or imān for that matter, until he believes in the Names and Attributes of the Lord and he knows them to a level that removes him from the bounds of being ignorant of Him.

Thus, imān in the Names and Attributes of Allah and understanding them is the foundation of Islam, the principle of imān and the fruit of the tree of iḥsān.

Whosoever denies them has indeed destroyed this foundation of Islam, principle of imān and fruit of the tree of iḥsān, let alone, for him to be attributed to those who possess exceptional gnostic knowledge.

The believer therefore, must exert all his capabilities towards understanding and knowing the Names and Attributes. Furthermore, his understanding must be free of the diseases of at-Ta'rif and al-Tamthil which have put to trial many of the people of innovation, who stand in opposition to what the Messenger (saw) brought.

Correct knowledge is that which is taken from the Book and Sunnah, and which has been narrated from the Companions and their followers in righteousness. This is the beneficial knowledge which forever keeps its occupant at a high level of imān, a strong degree of certainty and in a tranquil state of affairs.
Hence it is from the obligatory duties of the student of knowledge to profoundly understand to a deep level the truth that is based upon the Book and Sunnah. Allah (ta' ala) says:

"...and if you differ in anything, then refer it back to Allah and the Messenger..."\(^{16}\)

Referral back to Allah is accomplished by referring back to His Book, and referral back to the Messenger (*) after his demise is accomplished by referring back to his Sunnah.

Allah (ta' ala) also says:

"...are you more knowledgeable or is Allah?..."\(^{18}\)

Allah is more knowledgeable about Himself and He is the One who has informed us of His Names and Attributes in His Book and upon the tongue of His Messenger (ﷺ). More so, the Prophet is the most knowledgeable person of His Lord as well as being the most truthful in speech, and Allah has said of him:

"Nor does he speak from his desire. It is but a revelation which is revealed"\(^{19}\)

It is compulsory upon the Muslim to study this field and to attain a deep understanding of it in accordance to what is found in the Book and Sunnah.\(^{20}\)

---

\(^{16}\) Surah al-Nisa' (4):59.

\(^{18}\) Surah al-Baqarah (2):40.

\(^{20}\) The obligation for the layman is to acquire the knowledge he is required to be aware of, without having to delve too deeply, in this field and any other area of Islamic knowledge. The intention of the author here however, is to express that as for the one who wants to proficiently study this field (the student of knowledge he refers to in an earlier paragraph) then he has to obtain such knowledge upon the methodology of the Book and Sunnah. [1]

He must be wary of the philosophical tendencies that brought harm to their advocators and which introduced them to endless deviation and loss. These tendencies barred the knowledge of their Lord from reaching their hearts. Consequently, their hearts darkened and became ignorant of the realities of iman. This caused them to turn away from Allah and His remembrance and from loving Him and praising Him with His qualities of Perfection and Attributes of Majesty. As a result, the vigour of their love, longing and intimacy was directed elsewhere.

It is a common fact that the servant cannot attain any knowledge or iman for that matter, until he believes in the Names and Attributes of the Lord and he knows them to a level that removes him from the bounds of being ignorant of Him.

Thus, iman in the Names and Attributes of Allah and understanding them is the foundation of Islam, the principle of iman and the fruit of the tree of ibadah.

Whosoever denies them has indeed destroyed this foundation of Islam, the principle of iman and the fruit of the tree of ibadah, let alone, for him to be attributed to those who possess exceptional gnostic knowledge.

The believer therefore, must exert all his capabilities towards understanding and knowing the Names and Attributes. Furthermore, his understanding must be free of the diseases of at-Ta'wil and al-Tamthil which have put to trial many of the people of innovation, who stand in opposition to what the Messenger (ﷺ) brought.

Correct knowledge is that which is taken from the Book and Sunnah, and which has been narrated from the Companions and their followers in righteousness. This is the beneficial knowledge which forever keeps its occupant at a high level of iman, a strong degree of certainty and in a tranquil state of affairs.
CHAPTER 1

The Definition of *Tawhīd al-Asmā‘ wa l-Ṣifāt* and its Relationship to the Other Categories of *Tawhīd*

Two areas of discussion:
1. The definition of *Tawhīd al-Asmā‘ wa l-Ṣifāt*
2. Its relationship to the other categories of *Tawhīd*
CHAPTER 1

The Definition of *Tawhid al-Asmā wa l-Sifāt* and its Relationship to the Other Categories of *Tawhid*

Two areas of discussion:
1. The definition of *Tawhid al-Asmā wa l-Sifāt*
2. Its relationship to the other categories of *Tawhid*
The Definition of *Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifāt*

Definitions and explanations that offer information on a particular matter precede their rulings, since passing judgement on a matter is dependent on first acquiring the right perception of it.

Hence, whoever judges a matter before understanding it and perceiving it in a well distinct manner has indeed committed a hideous mistake.  

The definition of *Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifāt*:

*To single out Allah with His most beautiful Names and most exalted Attributes mentioned in the Qur’an and Sunnah, and to have imān in their meanings and rulings.*

Explanation of the terms found in the definition:

1. **“To single out Allah”**

   This is the meaning of *Tawhid* ([تَوحِيدَ]).

   The verb for this word is *wabhada* ([وهبَةَ]); the derivatives of this particular stem are therefore: *wabhada, yuwaḥhidu, tawhidan* ([وَاحِدَهُ, يَحْوَدُهُ, تَوَحِيدَهُ]), i.e. to make something one or to single it out.

   Its actual original root ([ح-ح-ح]) lexically, centres around the meaning of something being alone and single.

   Thus, if one says: *"Tawhid of Allah with His Names"*, the meaning will be: *"To single out Allah with His Names"*.

2. **“...with His Most Beautiful Names”**

   (i) **His Names:** the word *‘ism* [إِسْم] lexically, is the term that is used to signify a meaning through identification or distinction.

   It can also be defined as: the term that indicates an essence and the Attributes present within it.

   *(Al-Tawhid wa al-Boyān li Shajarah al-Imān, page 7.)*
The Definition of *Tawhīd al-Asmā' wa l-Ṣifāt*

Definitions and explanations that offer information on a particular matter precede their rulings, since passing judgement on a matter is dependent on first acquiring the right perception of it.

Hence, whoever judges a matter before understanding it and perceiving it in a well distinct manner has indeed committed a hideous mistake.⁴

The definition of *Tawhīd al-Asmā' wa l-Ṣifāt*:

*To single out Allah with His most beautiful Names and most exalted Attributes mentioned in the Qur'ān and Sunnah, and to have imān in their meanings and rulings.*

Explanation of the terms found in the definition:

1. **"To single out Allah"**

   This is the meaning of *Tawhīd* [تَوحِيد], the verb for this word is *wāhabda* [وهب], the derivatives of this particular stem are therefore: *wāhabda*, *yuwāhīda*, *tawbīdan*, i.e. to make something one or to single it out.

   Its actual original root [ح-ح-ج] lexically, centres around the meaning of something being alone and single.

   Thus, if one says: "Tawhīd of Allah with His Names", the meaning will be: "To single out Allah with His Names".

2. **"...with His Most Beautiful Names"**

   (i) **His Names**: the word ‘ism’ [نام] lexically, is the term that is used to signify a meaning through identification or distinction.

   It can also be defined as: the term that indicates an essence and the Attributes present within it.

---

⁴*Al-Tawhīd wa al-Bayān li Shejārah al-Imān*, page 7.
Some of the Names of Allah are Allah, al-Rahmān, al-Rahīm, al-Ghafūr, al-'Azīz, al-Qādir, al-Sāmī', al-Bāsīr and al-Bārī.

(ii) most beautiful: al-Husnā [husna], this is an adjective for the Names of Allah and it is mentioned in the Noble Qur'ān.

- The āyāt that mention this term

This adjective for the Names of Allah is mentioned in four places in His Book:

1. Allāh (ta‘āla) says:
   
   "And to Allah belong the most beautiful Names..."\(^{42}\)

2. Allāh (ta‘āla) says:
   
   "Say, Invoke Allah or invoke the Most Gracious, by whatever Name you invoke Him with (it is the same); for to Him belong the most beautiful Names..."\(^{43}\)

3. Allāh (ta‘āla) says:
   
   "Allah, none has the right to be worshipped except He; to Him belong the most beautiful Names."\(^{44}\)

4. Allāh (ta‘āla) says:
   
   "He is Allah, the Creator, the Māker, the Fashioner; to Him belong the most beautiful Names..."\(^{45}\)

\(^{42}\) Surah al-‘āraf (7):180.
\(^{43}\) Surah al-‘aṣr (17):110.
\(^{44}\) Surah Tāhā (20):8.
\(^{45}\) Surah al--hashr (59):24.

- Its morphology

Husnā [husna] is based on the pattern: fu‘lā [fūlā], which is the feminine form of fa‘al [fā’al], this is known in grammar to be a noun of preference (elative).

Husnā [husna] is therefore the feminine form of abhār [abhar], just as kubrā [kibrā] is the feminine form of akbār [akbār] and sughrā [sghrā] is the feminine form of asghrā [asghrā].

Consequently, the one who asserts that husnā [husna] is the feminine form of kubrā [kibrā] is in clear error, because the feminine form of kubrā [kibrā] is hasanah [hasnah].

In light of the above, it is incorrect to say that the Names of Allah are hasanah [hasnah] [beautiful]. The correct expression is to say that the Names of Allah are husnā [husna] [most beautiful, best] as He Himself has described them as such.

- Its meaning

Husnā [husna] expresses the extreme degree of beauty.

- The general understanding of the āyāt

"And to Him belong the most beautiful Names..."

Allāh possesses the most beautiful and majestic of Names, because of what they convey of the best, noblest and most beautiful of meanings.

- The ruling derived from this

It is obligatory to believe in this adjective which Allāh has given to His Names. This is accomplished by possessing a firm belief that the Names of Allāh are the most beautiful Names and that they entail perfect and complete meanings.

There are other rulings found within this adjective which we will discuss in the detailed issues related to the most beautiful Names of Allāh (in a future separate study).

\(^{46}\) i.e. study of word formation. [t]
\(^{47}\) i.e. the superlative form of an adjective or verb which expresses the highest or a very high degree of a quality (e.g. bravest, most fiercely). [t]
Some of the Names of Allah are Allah, al-Rahmân, al-Rahîm, al-Ghafîr, al-‘Azîz, al-Qâdîr, al-Sâ‘î, al-‘Bârî and al-Bârî.

(ii) most beautiful: al-Husnâ [الحسنى], this is an adjective for the Names of Allah and it is mentioned in the Noble Qur‘ân.

- The âyât that mention this term

  This adjective for the Names of Allah is mentioned in four places in His Book:

  1. Allah (ta’âla) says:

     "And to Allah belong the most beautiful Names..."  

  2. Allah (ta’âla) says:

     "Say, 'Invoke Allah or invoke the Most Gracious, by whatever Name you invoke Him with (it is the same); for to Him belong the most beautiful Names..."  

  3. Allah (ta’âla) says:

     "Allah, none has the right to be worshipped except He; to Him belong the most beautiful Names..."  

  4. Allah (ta’âla) says:

     "He is Allah, the Creator, the Maker, the Fashioner; to Him belong the most beautiful Names..."

- Its morphology

  Husnâ [الحسنى] is based on the pattern: fi’ la [فعل] which is the feminine form of af’ al [ال] this is known in grammar to be a noun of preference (elative).  

  Husnâ [الحسنى] is therefore the feminine form of abîn [ابن], just as khabîr [الخبر] is the feminine form of akbar [الكبر] andudge [مصعد] is the feminine form of asghar [الصغر].

  Consequently, the one who asserts that husnâ [الحسنى] is the feminine form of basîn [حسن] is in clear error, because the feminine form of basîn [حسن] is basânah [حسنة].

  In light of the above, it is incorrect to say that the Names of Allah are basânah [حسن] [الحسن]. The correct expression is to say that the Names of Allah are husnâ [الحسنى] [حسن] as He Himself has described them as such.

- Its meaning

  Husnâ [الحسنى] expresses the extreme degree of beauty.

- The general understanding of the âyât:

  "And to Him belong the most beautiful Names"

  Allah possesses the most beautiful and majestic of Names, because of what they convey of the best, noblest and most beautiful of meanings.

- The ruling derived from this

  It is obligatory to believe in this adjective which Allah has given to His Names. This is accomplished by possessing a firm belief that the Names of Allah are the most beautiful Names and that they entail perfect and complete meanings.

  There are other rulings found within this adjective which we will discuss in the detailed issues related to the most beautiful Names of Allah (in a future separate study).

---

42 Surah al-A’raf (7):180.
43 Surah al-Isrâ’ (17):110.
44 Surah Taha (20):8.
3. "...His Most Exalted Attributes":

(i) His Attributes: the word 'zifah' (attribute, صفة) lexically, denotes (either) a dhatiyyah, ma'naviyyah or fi'llyah quality that is ascribed to an essence, which distinguishes it from other essences.

The following are some of Allah's (azza wa jalla) Attributes:

(dhatiyyah): two Hands, Face, two Eyes and Fingers.

(ma'naviyyah): Knowledge, Capability, Life and Will.

(fi'llyah): Descending, Ascension, Creating and Sustaining. 48

4. "Stated below, is a proof for each of the Attributes mentioned above:

• Two Hands
  Allah says: "He (Allah) said, 'O Iblis! What prevented you from prostrating to whom I have created with both my Hands..." Surah Sad (38):75

• Face
  Allah says: "And the Face of your Lord full of Majesty and Honour will remain." Surah al-Rabman (55):27

• Two Eyes
  The Prophet said: "...However, I am about to tell you something that no Prophet has told to his people; know that Dajjal is one-eyed and indeed Allah is not one-eyed (i.e. He has two eyes)." Recorded in Sahih al-Bukhari in many books such as the book of Jihad, Manners & Tawhid, Sahih Muslim in the two chapters: Iman & Trials and Tribulations, and other sources.

• Fingers
  The Prophet said: "The hearts of the children of Adam are all between two Fingers of the Fingers of al-Rahman, like a single heart; He turns them how He chooses..." Recorded in Sahih Muslim, chapter on Qadar and other sources.

• Knowledge
  Allah says: "...and that Allah completely comprehends all things with His Knowledge." Surah al-Tafāq (65):12

• Capability
  Allah says: "...Indeed, Allah is over all things Omnipotent" Surah al-Baqarah (2):20

(ii) Most Exalted/Loftiest: al-'Ula [العلٰ], this adjective has been mentioned in the Noble Qur'an 49

• The ayat that mention this term
  1. Allah (ta'ala) says:
     "لَآ إِلَهَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ غَيْبَاتُهُ مَحْيِّى وَمَعْلُومَى "
     "For those who do not believe in the Hereafter is an evil description and for Allah is the highest description; and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise." 50

• Will
  Allah says: "He most certainly does what He Wills" Surah al-Buruj (85):16

• Descent
  The Prophet said: "Our Lord (tabaraka wa ta'ala), descends every night to the lowest heaven when the last third of the night remains and He says, 'Who is invoking Me so that I may answer him, who is asking of Me so that I may give Him, who is seeking My forgiveness so that I may forgive him.' [1] A mutawatir hadith related by al-Bukhari in his Sahih in the books: Al-Sajdah, Al-Taḥajjud and Al-Du'ā' anār, Muslim in his Sahih in the Book: The Prayer of the travellers and it's shortening, and other sources.

• Ascension
  Allah says: "The Most-Beneficent ascended over the Throne." Surah Ta Ha (20):5

• Creating
  Allah says: "All praise is for Allah, Who created the heavens and earth..." Surah al-An'am (6):1

• Sustaining

"The discussion of this word now follows in its masculine and singular form, al-'a la [العلٰ]. [1]

50 Surah al-Nabī (16):60.
3. "...His Most Exalted Attributes":

(i) His Attributes: the word 'sifā' [attribute, صفة] lexically, denotes (either) a dhatiyyah, ma' nawiyyah or fi' liyyah quality that is ascribed to an essence, which distinguishes it from other essences.

The following are some of Allah's (azza wa jalla) Attributes:

(dhatiyyah): two Hands, Face, two Eyes and Fingers.

(ma' nawiyyah): Knowledge, Capability, Life and Will.

(fi' liyyah): Descending, Ascension, Creating and Sustaining.

(ii) Most Exalted/Loftiest: al-'Ula [العلى], this adjective has been mentioned in the Noble Qur'an.

- The ayat that mention this term

1. Allah (ta'āla) says:

\[ 
\text{"For those who do not believe in the Hereafter is an evil description and for Allah is the highest description; and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise."} 
\]

- Will

Allah says: "He most certainly does what He Willi" Surah al-Burāj (85):16

- Descent

The Prophet said: "Our Lord (subhana wa ta'āla), descends every night to the lowest heaven when the last third of the night remains and He says, 'Who is invoking Me so that I may answer him, who is asking of Me so that I may give Him, who is seeking My forgiveness so that I may forgive him.' "[t] A mutawatir hadith related by al-Bukhari in his Sahīb in the books: Al-Tawālid, al-Tahajjud and al-Da'awat; Muslim in his Sahīb in the Book: The Prayer of the travellers and it’s shortening, and other sources.

- Ascension

Allah says: "The Most-Beneficent ascended over the Throne." Surah ṬāHā (20):5

- Creating

Allah says: "All praise is for Allah, Who created the heavens and earth..." Surah al-An'ām (6):1

- Sustaining

Allah says: "...Verily, Allah sustains whom He wills, without limit." Surah al-'Imran (3):37 [t]

The discussion of this word now follows in its masculine and singular form, al-'A'la [العلي].

Stated below, is a proof for each of the Attributes mentioned above:

- Two Hands

Allah says: "He (Allah) said, 'O Iblis! What prevented you from prostrating to whom I have created with both my Hands? ..." Surah Sad (38):75

- Face

Allah says: "And the Face of your Lord full of Majesty and Honour will remain." Surah al-Rahman (55): 27

- Two Eyes

The Prophet said: "...However, I am about to tell you something that no Prophet has told to his people: know that Dajjal is one-eyed and Indeed Allah is not one-eyed (i.e. He has two eyes)." Recorded in Sahih al-Bukhari in many books such as the book of Jihad, Manners & Taqwā, Sahih Muslim in the two chapters: Imda & Trial and Tribulations, and other sources.

- Fingers

The Prophet said: "The hearts of the children of adam are all between two Fingers of the Fingers of al-Rahman, like a single heart; He turns them how He chooses..." Recorded in Sahih Muslim, chapter on Qadar and other sources.

- Knowledge

Allah says: "...and that Allah completely comprehends all things with His Knowledge." Surah al-Tālāq (65):12

- Capability

Allah says: "...Indeed, Allah is over all things Omnipotent" Surah al-Baqarah (2):20
2. Allah (ta'âlâ) says:

"And it is He who originates creation, then will repeat it (after it has perished), and this is easier for Him. His is the highest description in the heavens and in the earth; and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise."  

There are numerous āyāt in the Glorious Qur'ān that indicate the perfection of Allah's Attributes. A detailed discussion on this will feature later (in a separate study) within the detailed issues related to the Attributes of Allah.

- Its morphology
  Ā'la (الآلهة) is based on the pattern: āf al (الأعاصير), this is known in grammar to be a noun of preference (dative).

- The meaning of the āyah:
  Al-Qurtubi commented:
  َوَبِنَتْلِ لَلْأَعْلَى, i.e. the highest description.
  Ibn Kathir said:
  َوَبِنَتْلِ لَلْأَعْلَى, i.e. absolute perfection from every perspective.
  Ibn al-Sa'di stated:
  َوَبِنَتْلِ لَلْأَعْلَى. It is in reference to every Attribute of perfection and with regard to every perfection in existence, Allah is more deserving of it in a manner that does not necessitate imperfection in any way.

- The ruling derived from this:
  It is obligatory to believe in everything that Allah has mentioned about Himself. This is achieved by possessing a firm belief that all the Attributes, which Allah has informed us of in His Book or upon the tongue of His Messenger, are Attributes of perfection. They do not contain imperfections in any way whatsoever, for He (ta-him) possesses the right to absolute perfection in every respect.
  Imam Ibn al-Qayyim says: "The highest description [الآلهة] comprises the affirmation of the most exalted Attributes for Allah (العاصير), their presence in knowledge and it comprises mentioning, remembering and worshipping the Lord (العاصير) with them..."

4. "...mentioned in the Qur'ān and Sunnah":

It is mandatory to stay within the limits of the Names and Attributes of Allah mentioned by the texts of the Qur'ān and Sunnah, not adding to them or subtracting anything from them.

Thus, we do not name Allah, nor describe Him with a name or quality which He Himself has not named or described Himself with in His Book or upon the tongue of His Messenger (sallallahu 'alaihi wasallam).

---

51 Steash. al-Rum (30:27).
52 i.e. study of word formation. [t]
53 The meaning of āf al (الأعاصير), it is higher, highest, upper, uppermost, most exalted, loftiest etc. [t]
54 i.e. the superlative form of an adjective or verb which expresses the highest or a very high degree of a quality (e.g., bravest, most fiercely). [t]
55 Tafsir al-Qurtub, Vol. 10, Pg. 119.
58 The presence of something is of types. The attribute of hearing for Allah, for example, has a presence that is real and with Allah. This refers to the reality and existence of the attribute as it truly is. It also takes on a presence in the knowledge of a Muslim i.e. he is aware, knows and affirms this attribute in a manner that is befitting to the Majesty of Allah. Further, it also has a written presence as one can see and read from the Qur'ān and a spoken presence when someone mentions it. [t]
59 Al-Sawā'iq al-Mursalat, 1/1034, abridged.
2. Allah (swt) says:

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْكَٰلِيَةَ ثُمَّ نَحْلَهَا ثُمَّ نَجْعَلْهَا مِسْتَحِيْشًٰ

"And it is He who originates creation, then will repeat it (after it has perished), and this is easier for Him. His is the highest description in the heavens and in the earth; and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise."⁴¹

There are numerous aysr in the Glorious Qur’an that indicate the perfection of Allah’s Attributes. A detailed discussion on this will feature later (in a separate study) within the detailed issues related to the Attributes of Allah.

• Its morphology⁴²

A’la [الآله] is based on the pattern: af al [الله], this is known in grammar to be a noun of preference (relative)⁴³.

• The meaning of the aysr:

Al-Qurtubi commented:

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَكَثَرَ الْأَمْثَلَ الأَعْلَى

i.e. the highest description.⁴⁴

Ibn Kathir said:

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَكَثَرَ الْأَمْثَلَ الأَعْلَى

i.e. absolute perfection from every perspective.⁴⁵

Ibn al-Sa’di stated:

۵۶۳۱۵۱۵۱۱۱۱۵۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱
This is because of the fact that there is no way to acquire knowledge of Allah's Names and Attributes except by one way: the way of khabr (related information, i.e. revelation), which is the Book and Sunnah.

Hence, if one was to assert that Allah Hears without the use of ears and a second person asserted that Allah hears via the use of ears, we would judge both to be in error because there is no mention in the texts as to the affirmation or negation of ears. The correct stance is to assert that Allah Hears in a manner befitting His Majesty, in accordance with texts attesting to that.

Furthermore, Allah has prohibited us from speaking without knowledge. He (ta'ala) has said:

"And do not follow that which you have no knowledge of..."[46]

Therefore, affirmation or negation is not permissible except with textual evidence.

Imam Ahmad (d. 241 H), may Allah have mercy upon him, said: "Allah is not to be described except with what He Himself and His Messenger have described Him with; we do not exceed the boundaries of the Qur'an and Sunnah."[61]

Ibn 'Abdil-Barr (d. 463 H), may Allah have mercy upon him, said: "With respect to belief, in its totality, there do not reside any Names or Attributes except that they have been specifically mentioned in the Book of Allah, are authentically reported from the Messenger of Allah (ta'ala), or have been agreed upon by the ummah[62]; and as for the abad[63] reports narrated in this area, entirely, or in other similar areas, then they are accepted and not to be challenged."[64]

5. "...and to have imān in their meanings and rulings."

i.e. to have imān in the meanings that these Attributes possess and also in the requisites and rulings derived from them.

This is in fact, what both the Qur'an and Sunnah command and encourage.

An example of this from the Qur'an is the saying of Allah (ta'ala):

\[\text{وَلَا تَفْلِقُ مَآ أَلِينَكُمْ مِّنْ فِي اْلْكِتَابِ وَالسُّنَّةِ} \]

[46] There do not exist Names or Attributes of Allah that have been agreed upon by the ummah, which have not been related in the Book or Sunnah. However, the establishment of Allah's Names and Attributes are of different levels. Some are in the Book alone, some are in the Sunnah alone and others are in the Book and Sunnah and others are not only in the Book and Sunnah but are also agreed upon by the ummah as a whole. This last category probably refers to the type of Attributes that the creation can conclude through simply looking at the construction and contents of this universe; for example, one decisively concludes that the Creator is characterised with Knowledge, Wisdom, Ability, etc. This may be the intention of Ibn 'Abdil-Barr here and Allah knows best. [1]

[61] Al-Farugi al- Flamazdyah, pg. 61.

[62] The categorisation of hadith from the perspective of the number of channels a particular narration reaches is of two categories: (i) Al-Mutaawatir, which is defined to be a hadith that is narrated by such a number of reporters in every level of its transmission that it is inconceivable for them all to have agreed upon a lie or accidentally arrived at the same account of events. (ii) Al-‘Ahad, which is simply, the hadith that does not satisfy the conditions of the mutanawwir hadith. Ibn 'Abdil-Barr here is pointing out the established fundamental amongst the scholars of hadith and Ahl al-Sunnah which is that they do not differentiate between the mutanawwir that are 'ahad and those that are mutanawwir in the matter of what one bases one's belief upon. The real condition in this regard is whether the actual hadith is authentic or not. Such a differentiation -between mutanawwir and 'ahad - in this regard is so innovation, is contrary to the consensus of the early generations and has been refuted by scholars of old and new alike. [1]

This is because of the fact that there is no way to acquire knowledge of Allah’s Names and Attributes except by one way: the way of *khabr* (related information, i.e. revelation), which is the Book and Sunnah.

Hence, if one was to assert that Allah Hears without the use of ears and a second person asserted that Allah hears via the use of ears, we would judge both to be in error because there is no mention in the texts as to the affirmation or negation of ears. The correct stance is to assert that Allah Hears in a manner befitting His Majesty, in accordance with texts attesting to that.

Furthermore, Allah has prohibited us from speaking without knowledge, He *(ta’ala)* has said:

> "And do not follow that which you have no knowledge of..."  

Therefore, affirmation or negation is not permissible except with textual evidence.

Imām Ahmad (d. 241 H), may Allah have mercy upon him, said: “Allah is not to be described except with what He Himself and His Messenger have described Him with; we do not exceed the boundaries of the Qur’ān and Sunnah.”  

Ibn ‘Abdil-Barr (d. 463 H), may Allah have mercy upon him, said: “With respect to belief, in its totality, there do not reside any Names or Attributes except that they have been specifically mentioned in the Book of Allah, are authentically reported from the Messenger of Allah (ta’ala)

60 Surah al-Isra’ (17):36.

61 Al-Fatūwā al-Hamawiyyah, pg. 61.

or have been agreed upon by the *ummah*; and as for the *āhād* reports narrated in this area, entirely, or in other similar areas, then they are accepted and not to be challenged.

5. "...and to have *tāțfīn* in their meanings and rulings."

i.e. to have *tāțfīn* in the meanings that these Attributes possess and also in the requisites and rulings derived from them.

This is in fact, what both the Qur’ān and Sunnah command and encourage.

An example of this from the Qur’ān is the saying of Allah *(ta’ala)*:

62 There do not exist Names or Attributes of Allah that have been agreed upon by the *ummah*, which have not been related in the Book or Sunnah. However, the establishment of Allah’s Names and Attributes are of different levels. Some are in the Book alone, some are in the Sunnah alone and others are in the Book and Sunnah and others are not only in the Book and Sunnah but are also agreed upon by the *ummah* as a whole. This last category probably refers to the type of Attributes that the creation can conclude through simply looking at the construction and contents of this universe; for example, one decisively concludes that the Creator is characterised with Knowledge, Wisdom, Ability, etc. This may be the intention of Ibn ‘Abdil-Barr here and Allah knows best.

63 The categorisation of hadith from the perspective of the number of channels a particular narration reaches us is of two categories: (i) *Al-Matnāwītir*, which is defined to be a hadith that is narrated by such a number of reporters in every level of its transmission that it is inconceivable for them all to have agreed upon a lie or accidentally arrived at the same account of events. (ii) *Al-Āhād*, which is simply, the hadith that does not satisfy the conditions of the *matnawītir* hadith. Ibn ‘Abdil-Barr here is pointing out the established fundamental amongst the scholars of hadith and Abl al-Sunnah which is that they do not differentiate between the *āhād* that are *āhād* and those that are *matnawītir* in the matter of what one bases one’s belief upon. The real condition in this regard is whether the actual hadith is authentic or not. Such a differentiation - between *matnawītir* and *āhād* - in this regard is an innovation, is contrary to the consensus of the early generations and has been refuted by scholars of old and new alike.

64 Jāmi’ Bayān al-‘Ilm wa Fadlīh, page 96.
"And to Allah belong the most beautiful Names so invoke Him with them..." 

The proof from the ayah is 'so invoke Him with them'

The deduction is that Allah calls upon His servants to know Him by His Names and Attributes, to praise Him, and to take their share of servitude from them.

Thus, supplicating to Allah with His Names and Attributes includes:
1. Supplication of request, e.g. saying, 'O my lord, grant me sustenance'.
2. Supplication of praise, e.g. saying, 'Exalted and perfect is Allah'.
3. Supplication of worship, e.g. bowing and prostrating.

An example from the Sunnah is the saying of the Prophet (s): "To Allah belong ninety nine Names, one hundred less one; whosoever enumerates them will enter paradise.

The proof from the hadith is 'whosoever enumerates them'

The deduction being that the meaning of 'enumerates them' is to memorise their wordings, understand their meanings and indications, and to act by their requisites and rulings.

Hence, knowledge of Allah's Names and Attributes and believing that Allah possesses these Names and descriptions is a form of worship.

Likewise, the heart's grasp of their meanings, the requisites and rulings they embody, and its consciousness and response to this, to a level which will lead to sound thinking and upright character is also worship.

Therefore, Ahl al-Sunnah believe in the meanings indicated by the Names and Attributes of Allah, as well as the requisites and rulings which result from them, contrary to the people of falsehood who deny and negate this.

Ahl al-Sunnah believe that every Name of Allah indicates a meaning which we label 'Attribute'. This is why it is necessary for the one who believes in the Names of Allah (ta'ala) to observe and take into account the following points:

- To believe that Allah (azza wa jalla) possesses that particular Name.
- To believe in the meaning i.e. the attribute, indicated by this Name.
- To believe in the effects, rulings and requisites associated to this Name.

Take the Name al-Sams' [The All-Hearer, السامع] as an example:

It is a Name from amongst Allah's most beautiful Names, so the following is required to possess iman in it:

1. To affirm the Name al-Sams' by believing that it is from amongst the most beautiful Names of Allah.
2. To affirm that Hearing is an Attribute of Allah
3. To affirm the ruling (i.e. the action), which is that Allah Hears the secrets and private discourses, and to affirm the requisite and effect, which is the obligation of fearing Allah, observing His presence, to revere and be shy from Him (azza wa jalla).

Ibn al-Qayyim, may Allah have mercy upon him, said: "Every Name of His has associated to it, a specific form of worship on the basis of 'knowledge and understanding' and on the basis of 'state'.

\[\text{Related by al-Bukhari, see Fath al-Bari, Vol. 13, p. 377, hadith no. 7392, and by Muslim, Vol. 8, p. 63.}\]
“And to Allah belong the most beautiful Names so invoke Him with them...”

The proof from the āyāh is ‘so invoke Him with them’

The deduction is that Allah calls upon His servants to know Him by His Names and Attributes, to praise Him, and to take their share of servitude from them.

Thus, supplicating to Allah with His Names and Attributes includes:

1. Supplication of request, e.g. saying, ‘O my lord, grant me sustenance’.
2. Supplication of praise, e.g. saying, ‘Exalted and perfect is Allah’.
3. Supplication of worship, e.g. bowing and prostrating.

An example from the Sunnah is the saying of the Prophet (s): “To Allah belong ninety nine Names, one hundred less one; whosoever enumerates them will enter paradise.”

The proof from the hadith is ‘whosoever enumerates them’

The deduction being that the meaning of ‘enumerates them’ is to memorise their wordings, understand their meanings and indications, and to act by their requisites and rulings.

Hence, knowledge of Allah’s Names and Attributes and believing that Allah possesses these Names and descriptions is a form of worship.

Likewise, the heart’s grasp of their meanings, the requisites and rulings they embody, and its consciousness and response to this, to a level which will lead to sound thinking and upright character is also worship.

Therefore, Ahl al-Sunnah believe in the meanings indicated by the Names and Attributes of Allah, as well as the requisites and rulings which result from them, contrary to the people of falsehood who deny and negate this.

Ahl al-Sunnah believe that every Name of Allah indicates a meaning which we label ‘Attribute’. This is why it is necessary for the one who believes in the Names of Allah (ta’ ala) to observe and take into account the following points:

- To believe that Allah (azza wa jalla) possesses that particular Name.
- To believe in the meaning i.e. the attribute, indicated by this Name.
- To believe in the effects, rulings and requisites associated to this Name.

Take the Name al-Sams’ [The All-Hearer, السامع] as an example:

It is a Name from amongst Allah’s most beautiful Names, so the following is required to possess tman in it:

1. To affirm the Name al-Sams’ by believing that it is from amongst the most beautiful Names of Allah.
2. To affirm that Hearing is an Attribute of Allah
3. To affirm the ruling (i.e. the action), which is that Allah hears the secrets and private discourses, and to affirm the requisite and effect, which is the obligation of fearing Allah, observing His presence, to revere and be shy from Him (azza wa jalla).

Ibn al-Qayyim, may Allah have mercy upon him, said: “Every Name of His has associated to it, a specific form of worship on the basis of ‘knowledge and understanding’ and on the basis of ‘state’.”
‘Knowledge and understanding’, i.e. whoever knows that Allah is named with this particular Name and understands what Attribute it entails, then believes in it, this in itself is worship.

‘State’, i.e. every Name belonging to Allah has a specific meaning and particular effect on the heart and character. If the heart therefore, comprehends the meaning of a specific Name, what it embodies and is conscious of it, it will reply to these meanings, and this awareness and understanding will reflect in the person’s thinking and mode of behaviour.

The case is the same concerning the Attributes of Allah (azza wa jalla); one must believe in their meanings and rulings. This is the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah which is converse to the belief of the Mu'attilah who negated the meanings which these Attributes entailed and tampered with them by distorting and changing their meanings.

Ahl al-Sunnah deem it necessary for the one who wants to affirm these Attributes and possess the belief that they are Attributes of perfection affirmed for Allah in a real sense, to observe and take into account the following points:

1. To affirm the Attribute, hence, he does not negate or refute it.

2. Not to overstep the specific Name given to this Attribute, rather, he must respect the Name given to this Attribute just as he respects the Attribute itself. Hence, he does not nullify the Attribute nor does he change its Name by giving it another, as do the Jahmiyyah al-Mu'attilah with regard to the Hearing, Sight and Speech of Allah, by terming them 'ad. They also term His Face, Hands and Foot, jawarih and ab' ad. They term His Highness over His creation and Ascension over His Throne, tabayyus.

It is from the methodology of the people of innovation that they seek to estrange and make repulsive, by adopting falsehood, the methodology of Ahl al-Sunnah, the people of hadith, the Salaf of this ummah. One of the means they adopt to achieve this is to hurl false charges at the methodology and belief of the Salaf, which have no legitimate basis whatsoever. An example of this is their accusation that Ahl al-Sunnah commit tabdhib and tabshib in the area of Allah's Names and Attributes. The foreign terms mentioned above by the author are employed by them in an attempt to justify this accusation.

The word 'ad is the plural of 'anad, one of its meanings is an accidental characteristic. The people of innovation slander Ahl al-Sunnah saying that Ahl al-Sunnah affirm such 'ad for Allah and hence, this is a tabshib (likening) that is not permissible because of their premise: 'a'ad can only exist alongside a body'. This argumentation of theirs, which relies on flawed premises and vague terminology that is used inconsistently, is refuted in many ways. What the people of innovation actually intend by 'ad here, are the Attributes Allah has mentioned in His Book and on the tongue of His Messenger such as His Hearing, Sight and Speech.

The word jawarih is the plural of jawr, which means a bodily limb such as one's hand and leg. This is the meaning of the attribute with regards to its relation to a human being. However when the specific Attributes of Hands, Eyes, etc are affirmed for Allah – because He himself has revealed this to us - then such an affirmation is done in a manner that befits His Majesty without any likeness to His creation and Ahl al-Sunnah do not label such Attributes as being jawarih. The people of innovation however slander by saying, 'Ahl al-Sunnah affirm limbs for Allah'. The same is the case for the word 'ad. It is the plural of ba'ad, which means some, a part or a portion of something. When Ahl al-Sunnah affirmed for Allah the Attributes He affirmed for Himself, the people of innovation slandered them by saying, 'Ahl al-Sunnah liken Allah to His creation by affirming parts to Him.'

The word tabayyus is from the verb tabayyu, which carries meanings such as to occupy, isolate oneself and seclude oneself. Ahl al-Sunnah affirm for Allah His ascension above the throne as He Himself has mentioned that in seven places in His Book. They affirm that Allah is above His creation and with this belief they hold that He (zilka) is not contained, confined or encompassed by a place, direction or creation. The people of innovation however, slander Ahl al-Sunnah by saying that they believe that Allah is in a place and direction that has confined, taken hold of Him and encompassed Him, highly exalted He is above that.

From this context, the oppression committed by the people of innovation of Ahl al-Sunnah developed in that they concocted terms foreign to the language of the Shari'ah.
‘Knowledge and understanding’, i.e. whoever knows that Allah is named with this particular Name and understands what Attribute it entails, then believes in it, this in itself is worship.

‘State’, i.e. every Name belonging to Allah has a specific meaning and particular effect on the heart and character. If the heart therefore, comprehends the meaning of a specific Name, what it embodies and is conscious of it, it will reply to these meanings, and this awareness and understanding will reflect in the person’s thinking and mode of behaviour.71

The case is the same concerning the Attributes of Allah (azza wa jalla); one must believe in their meanings and rulings. This is the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah which is converse to the belief of the Mu’attilah who negated the meanings which these Attributes entailed and tampered with them by distorting and changing their meanings.

Ahl al-Sunnah deem it necessary for the one who wants to affirm these Attributes and possess the belief that they are Attributes of perfection affirmed for Allah in a real sense, to observe and take into account the following points:

1. To affirm the Attribute, hence, he does not negate or refute it.

2. Not to overstep the specific Name given to this Attribute, rather, he must respect the Name given to this Attribute just as he respects the Attribute itself. Hence, he does not nullify the Attribute nor does he change its Name by giving it another, as do the Jahmiyyah al-Mu’attilah with regard to the Hearing, Sight and Speech of Allah, by terming them ad rad. They also term His Face, Hands and Foot, jawarib and ab’ad. They term His Highness over His creation and Ascension over His Throne, tabayyus.72

71 It is from the methodology of the people of innovation that they seek to estrange and make repulsive, by adopting falsehood, the methodology of Ahl al-Sunnah, the people of hadith, the Salaf of this ummah. One of the means they adopt to achieve this is to hurl false charges at the methodology and belief of the Salaf which have no legitimate basis whatsoever. An example of this is their accusation that Ahl al-Sunnah commit tanhibh and tanshih in the area of Allah’s Names and Attributes. The foreign terms mentioned above by the author are employed by them in an attempt to justify this accusation.

The word ad rad is the plural of arad, one of its meanings is an accidental characteristic. The people of innovation slander Ahl al-Sunnah saying that Ahl al-Sunnah affirm such ad rad for Allah and hence, this is a tanhibh (filiencing) that is not permissible because of their premise: “a rad can only exist alongside a body”. This argumentation of theirs, which relies on flawed premises and vague terminology that is used inconsistently, is refuted in many ways. What the people of innovation actually intend by ad rad here, are the Attributes Allah has mentioned in His Book and on the tongue of His Messenger such as His Hearing, Sight and Speech. The word jawarib is the plural of jaribah, which means a bodily limb such as one’s hand and leg. This is the meaning of the attribute with regards to its relation to a human being. However when the specific Attributes of Hands, Eyes, etc are affirmed for Allah – because He himself has revealed this to us – then such an affirmation is done so in a manner that befits His Majesty without any likeness to His creation and Ahl al-Sunnah do not label such Attributes as being jawarib. The people of innovation however slander by saying, ‘Ahl al-Sunnah affirm limbs for Allah’. The same is the case for the word ab’ ad. It is the plural of ba’d, which means some, a part or a portion of something. When Ahl al-Sunnah affirmed for Allah the Attributes He affirmed for Himself, the people of innovation slandered them by saying, ‘Ahl al-Sunnah liken Allah to His creation by affirming parts to Him.’

The word tabayyus is from the verb tabayyus, which carries meanings such as to occupy, isolate oneself and seclude oneself. Ahl al-Sunnah affirm for Allah His ascension above the throne as He Himself has mentioned that in seven places in His Book. They affirm that Allah is above His creation and with this belief they hold that He (ta’ala) is not contained, confined or encompassed by a place, direction or creation. The people of innovation however, slander Ahl al-Sunnah by saying that they believe that Allah is in a place and direction that has confined, taken hold of Him and encompassed Him, highly exalted He is above that.

From this context, the oppression committed by the people of innovation of Ahl al-Sunnah developed in that they concocted terms foreign to the language of the Shari’ah.
3. Not to liken the Attribute to that of the creations, for there is nothing like Allah in His essence, Attributes and actions.

4. To give up all hope of comprehending the true nature and descriptive designation of the attribute. The (sound) mind has indeed abandoned (the notion of) gaining knowledge of the true nature and quality of the attribute because none knows how Allah is except Allah Himself. This is the meaning of the declaration of Ahl al-Sunnah 'without kayf (assigning any description)'\(^74\) i.e. without any qualification which the mind can comprehend\(^74\). Since, if the reality of the essence is not known, then how can one know the reality and nature of the Attributes?

and Ahl al-Sunnah, attributed them to Ahl al-Sunnah and then sought to refute them to show how the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah was one of tashbīh when the reality is that it was the people of innovation who in fact committed tashbīh – as will be shown further in this book, since they did not differentiate between the Attributes of the Creator and those of His creation, so they likened firstly and negated secondly.

Note further, that I have stated that the people of innovation say, 'Ahl al-Sunnah say...' They do not actually say, 'Ahl al-Sunnah' but use other terms like 'Salafis', 'the literalists', 'the people of hadith' and so on, because it is also from their methodology to try to alienate those who truly adhere to what the Salaf were upon by taking away this title from them and claiming it for themselves, since all but the Shi'ah, have a desire to place their claim on following the way of Ahl al-Sunnah and the masses comprehend the general understanding that the way of Ahl al-Sunnah and their Imams is the praiseworthy way that is to be followed. The truth however, is in the reality, which is ascertained through a proper examination of what the Salaf, Ahl al-Sunnah were truly upon and succeeding in this by being sincere and just. This reality being, whoever does not hold onto the belief in the Names and Attributes of Allah in the manner detailed in this book then he is not of Ahl al-Sunnah in this regard, irrespective of how hard he tries to hold onto that title and of how hard he tries to distance others from it.\[t\]

This does not undermine imān in these Attributes nor does it invalidate the knowledge of their meanings, as the issue of qualification is an additional matter beyond this.\[t\]

5. To implement and actualise the requisite and effect associated to the Attribute. Every Attribute has a specific form of servitude connected to it. These are the requisites of the Attributes, i.e. the requisites of possessing knowledge and correctly understanding the Attribute.

So, the servant's knowledge that the Lord alone can create, sustain, give life and cause death will produce for him the worship of tawakkul, and his knowledge of Allah's Majesty, Greatness and Might will generate for him humility, submission and love.

**The Relationship Between the Categories of Tawhid**

It may be appropriate here after having explained the definition of Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifāt to mention the relationship between this category and the remaining categories of Tawhid.

As a preliminary step towards this, I will first mention the various categorisations of Tawhid adopted by the scholars.

**Categories of Tawhid**

Scholars of Ahl al-Sunnah differ in the manner of determining the categories of Tawhid. Despite this variation however, their content is one and the same. The probable reason behind this variation is the fact that these categorisations have been deduced as a result of researching and analysing the texts (of the Shari'ah) where they do not exist as specified and defined categories.

\(^73\) Madarrij al-Salikeen, 3/358-359, slightly abridged.
3. Not to liken the Attribute to that of the creations, for there is nothing like Allah in His essence, Attributes and actions.

4. To give up all hope of comprehending the true nature and descriptive designation of the attribute. The (sound) mind has indeed abandoned (the notion of) gaining knowledge of the true nature and quality of the attribute because none knows how Allah is except Allah Himself. This is the meaning of the declaration of Ahl al-Sunnah 'without kayf (assigning any description)' i.e. without any qualification which the mind can comprehend. Since, if the reality of the essence is not known, then how can one know the reality and nature of the Attributes?

and Ahl al-Sunnah, attributed them to Ahl al-Sunnah and then sought to refute them to show how the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah was one of tashbih when the reality is that it was the people of innovation who in fact committed tashbih - as will be shown further in this book, since they did not differentiate between the Attributes of the Creator and those of His creation, so they likened firstly and negated secondly.

Note further, that I have stated that the people of innovation say, 'Ahl al-Sunnah say...' They do not actually say, 'Ahl al-Sunnah' but use other terms like 'Salafis', 'the literalists', 'the people of taqlid' and so on, because it is also from their methodology to try to alienate those who truly adhere to what the Salaf were upon by taking away this title from them and claiming it for themselves, since all but the Shi'ah, have a desire to place their claim on following the way of Ahl al-Sunnah and the masses comprehend the general understanding that the way of Ahl al-Sunnah and their Imams is the praiseworthy way that is to be followed. The truth however, is in the reality, which is ascertained through a proper examination of what the Salaf, Ahl al-Sunnah were truly upon and succeeding in this by being sincere and just. This reality being, whoever does not hold onto the belief in the Names and Attributes of Allah in the manner detailed in this book then he is not of Ahl al-Sunnah in this regard, irrespective of how hard he tries to hold onto that title and of how hard he tries to distance others from it. [t]

73 A complete explanation will feature further on in the book. [t]

74 i.e. the negation on part of the Salaf of any qualification of the Attributes is because of the fact that the mind cannot grasp it and not because the Attributes have no description. The Attributes do possess a reality but this knowledge is from the ghayb just as the essence of Allah is from the ghayb. So this is a negation of one's knowledge of this reality and not a negation of the reality itself. [t]

This does not undermine iman in these Attributes nor does it invalidate the knowledge of their meanings, as the issue of qualification is an additional matter beyond this.

5. To implement and actualise the requisite and effect associated to the Attribute. Every Attribute has a specific form of servitude connected to it. These are the requisites of the Attributes, i.e. the requisites of possessing knowledge and correctly understanding the Attribute.

So, the servant's knowledge that the Lord alone can create, sustain, give life and cause death will produce for him the worship of tawakkul, and his knowledge of Allah's Majesty, Greatness and Might will generate for him humility, submission and love.

The Relationship Between the Categories of Tawhid

It may be appropriate here after having explained the definition of Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat to mention the relationship between this category and the remaining categories of Tawhid.

As a preliminary step towards this, I will first mention the various categorisations of Tawhid adopted by the scholars.

Categories of Tawhid

Scholars of Ahl al-Sunnah differ in the manner of determining the categories of Tawhid. Despite this variation however, their content is one and the same. The probable reason behind this variation is the fact that these categorisations have been deduced as a result of researching and analysing the texts (of the Shari'ah) where they do not exist as specified and defined categories.

Madrij al-Salkeen, 3/358-359, slightly abridged.
In light of the above, some scholars
26 have categorised Tawhid into three categories:

1. **Tawhid al-Rubābiyyah** (Lordship): to single out Allah with His actions such as Creating and Sustaining.

2. **Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifāt** (Names and Attributes): the definition of which has already preceded.

3. **Tawhid al-Ulāhiyyah** (Worship): to single out Allāh with the slaves' actions of worship such as prayer, fasting and supplication.

More recently, certain people have added a fourth category to the three previously mentioned and have named it:

4. **Tawhid al-Ittibā’** (Adherence) or **Tawhid al-Hokimiyyah** (i.e. to designate the Book and Sunnah as law and to refer back to it for judgement).

However, the one who has mentioned this category should observe that it is, in reality, already included in **Tawhid al-Ulāhiyyah** (Worship), because worship is legally accepted only if it satisfies two conditions:

1. **al-Ikhlaṣ** (sincerity)

2. **al-Ittibā’** (adherence), as Allāh (ta’ālā) has said:

\[
	ext{...so whosoever hopes to meet his Lord should perform righteous actions and not associate anyone in worship of His Lord.}
\]

Other scholars have categorised Tawhid into two categories. This is the most common method found in the writings of the early scholars, for they combine both **Tawhid al-Rubābiyyah** and **Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifāt** into one category. This is done from the perspective that these two categories in total represent the area of knowledge and understanding of Allāh ('azza wa jalla), whereas **Tawhid al-Ulāhiyyah** represents the area of action intended to Allāh.

The classification of Tawhid into three categories is from the perspective of what **Tawhid** itself pertains to and the classification of **Tawhid** into two categories relates back to the perspective of what is obligatory upon the muwahhid (one who professes tawhid).

So some scholars have said Tawhid is classified into the following two categories:

1. **Tawhid al-Ma’rifah wa l-Ithbāt** (Knowledge and Affirmation):

These scholars have in mind by this expression both **Tawhid al-Rubābiyyah** and **Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifāt**. The reason behind the terminology ‘Tawhid al-Ma’rifah’ is that knowledge of Allāh (‘azza wa jalla) is attained by none other than knowledge of His Names, Attributes and actions. As for the term ‘al-Ithbāt’, it means to affirm those Names, Attributes and Actions that Allāh has affirmed for Himself.

2. **Tawhid al-Qasd wa al-Talab** (Intent and Pursuit):

Tawhid al-Ulāhiyyah is meant by this phrase. It was named Tawhid ‘al-Qasd wa al-Talab’ because the servant turns to Allāh with his heart, tongue and limbs in worship of Him alone, out of hope and fear. The slave’s intention and pursuit behind this is the Countenance of Allāh and the desire for His pleasure.

Another group of scholars classified Tawhid into the following two categories:


27 Surah al-Kahf (18):110.

56 Ibn al-Qayyīm mentions this in Madārij al-Salāḥ, 3/450.
In light of the above, some scholars have categorised *Tawhid* into three categories:

1. *Tawhid al-Rubăbiyyah* (Lordship): to single out Allah with His actions such as Creating and Sustaining.

2. *Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Šifāt* (Names and Attributes): the definition of which has already preceded.

3. *Tawhid al-Ulahiyyah* (Worship): to single out Allāh with the slaves' actions of worship such as prayer, fasting and supplication.

More recently, certain people have added a fourth category to the three previously mentioned and have named it:

4. *Tawhid al-Ittiba'* (Adherence) or *Tawhid al-Hokimiyyah* (i.e. to designate the Book and Sunnah as law and to refer back to it for judgement).

However, the one who has mentioned this category should observe that it is, in reality, already included in *Tawhid al-Ulahiyyah* (Worship), because worship is legally accepted only if it satisfies two conditions:

1. *al-Ikhlaš* (sincerity)

2. *al-Ittiba*; (adherence), as Allāh (ta`ālla) has said:

```
...so whosoever hopes to meet his Lord should perform righteous actions and not associate anyone in worship of His Lord.
```

Other scholars have categorised *Tawhid* into two categories. This is the most common method found in the writings of the early scholars, for they combine both *Tawhid al-Rubăbiyyah* and *Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Šifāt* into one category. This is done from the perspective that these two categories in total represent the area of knowledge and understanding of Allāh (azza wa jalla), whereas *Tawhid al-Ulahiyyah* represents the area of action intended to Allāh.

The classification of *Tawhid* into three categories is from the perspective of what *Tawhid* itself pertains to and the classification of *Tawhid* into two categories relates back to the perspective of what is obligatory upon the *muwahhid* (one who professes *tawhid*).

So some scholars have said *Tawhid* is classified into the following two categories:

1. *Tawhid al-Ma` rifah wa l-Ithbaf* (Knowledge and Affirmation):
   
   These scholars have in mind by this expression both *Tawhid Rubabiyyah* and *Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat*. The reason behind the terminology ‘*Tawhid al-Ma` rifah*’ is that knowledge of Allāh (azza wa jalla) is attained by none other than knowledge of His Names, Attributes and actions. As for the term ‘*al-Ithbaf*’, it means to affirm those Names, Attributes and Actions that Allāh has affirmed for Himself.

2. *Tawhid al-Qad wa al-Talab* (Intent and Pursuit):

   *Tawhid al-Ulahiyyah* is meant by this phrase. It was named *Tawhid al-Qad wa al-Talab* because the servant turns to Allāh with his heart, tongue and limbs in worship of Him alone, out of hope and fear. The slave’s intention and pursuit behind this is the Countenance of Allāh and the desire for His pleasure.

Another group of scholars classified *Tawhid* into the following two categories:

---


57 Surah al-Kahf (18):110.

58 Ibn al-Qaṣīm mentions this in *Madāri`g al-Salikīn*, 3/449.

59 Ibn al-Qaṣīm mentions this in *Madāri`g al-Salikīn*, 3/450.
1. Al-Tauhid al- 'Ilmi al-Khabari: (Knowledge-based and Text- based Tauhid)

The intended meaning is Tauhid al-Rububiyyah and Tauhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat.

It was named al-Tauhid al- 'Ilmi because it concentrates on the area of knowledge of Allah. As for the word al- 'Khabari', this is in light of the fact that this knowledge is dependent upon khabr (revealed text), i.e. the Book and Sunnah.

2. Al-Tauhid al- 'Iradi al- 'Ibali (Wilful and Pursuing based Tauhid):

The intended meaning is Tauhid al-Ulahiyyah. It was named 'al-Tauhid al- 'Iradi' because the servant possesses a will with respect to acts of worship: he either performs that act of worship or chooses not to. It was termed al- 'Ibali because the slave seeks with that worship the Face of Allah and he has Allah in mind and heart with those actions of worship.

Another group of scholars classify Tauhid into the following two categories:

1. Al-Tauhid al- Qawli (Speech-based Tauhid):

The intended meaning is Tauhid al-Rububiyyah and Tauhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat. It was named Qawli because it stands opposite to Tauhid al-Ulahiyyah which concentrates on the action based side of Tauhid (i.e. al- 'Amali). As for this side, it is specifically based on belief and knowledge.

2. Tauhid al- 'Amali (Action-based Tauhid):

Its meaning is Tauhid al-Ulahiyyah. It was named 'Amali because it encompasses the actions of the heart, tongue and limbs which in total represent the area of action with respect to Tauhid.

Thus, Tauhid has two sides: one of belief and knowledge and the other pertaining to submission and action.

Yet another group of scholars classify Tauhid into the following two categories:

1. Tauhid al-Siyadah (Sovereignty):

Tauhid al-Rububiyyah and Tauhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat are intended by this. It was termed as such because the unique possession of these Actions, Names and Attributes by Allah obligate absolute Sovereignty and complete right of disposal in this universe be it in the realm of creation, sustenance, giving life, causing death, disposing or governing, (subhanahu wa ta'ala). Thus, the muwahhid must single out Allah in this respect.

2. Tauhid al- 'Ibadi (Worship):

The meaning of which is Tauhid al-Ulahiyyah. The naming of it as such is very clear and needs no further elaboration.

These are the various categorisations of the scholars that I have come across and they are all one and the same in content as just shown by relating each subsequent categorisation to the first. The difference between them is therefore confined to wording only, and Allah knows best.

The Relationship Between the Categories of Tauhid

These categories in total represent the particular area of iman in Allah, which we name Tauhid. A person's Tauhid is not complete without the combination of all the three categories of Tauhid; they vouch for, necessitate and complete each other.

It is not possible to get by with one or two of these categories at the expense of the remaining category or categories. Thus, Tauhid al-Rububiyyah is of no benefit without Tauhid al-Ulahiyyah. Tauhid al-

81 Hence, it is a variational difference (Ikhilaf al-Tauhid) and not a contradictory difference (Ikhilaf al-Tauhid). Refer to Ibn Taymiyyah's Lajlid al-Sirat al-Mustaqim...in which he discusses types of differences as well as expounding upon the sub-categories of variational differences, one of them being the differences found in expressions, definitions and classifications. [c]
1. **Al-Tawhid al-`Ilmi al-Khabari**: (Knowledge-based and Text-based Tawhid)

The intended meaning is **Tawhid al-Rububiyyah** and **Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat**.

It was named **al-Tawhid al-Ilmi** because it concentrates on the area of knowledge of Allah. As for the word `al-Khabari`, this is in light of the fact that this knowledge is dependent upon *khabr* (revealed text), i.e. the Book and Sunnah.

2. **Al-Tawhid al-`Iradi al-Talabi** (Wilful and Pursuing based Tawhid):

The intended meaning is **Tawhid al-Uluhiyyah**. It was named **al-Tawhid al-Iradt** because the servant possesses a will with respect to acts of worship; he either performs that act of worship or chooses not to. It was termed **al-Talabi** because the slave seeks with that worship the Face of Allah and he has Allah in mind and heart with those actions of worship.

Another group of scholars classify **Tawhid** into the following two categories:

1. **Al-Tawhid al-Qawli** (Speech-based Tawhid):

The intent behind this is **Tawhid al-Rububiyyah** and **Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat**. It was named **Qawli** because it stands opposite to **Tawhid al-Uluhiyyah** which concentrates on the action based side of **Tawhid** (i.e. al-`Amal). As for this side, it is specifically based on belief and knowledge.

2. **Tawhid al-`Amali** (Action-based Tawhid):

Its meaning is **Tawhid al-Uluhiyyah**. It was named `Amali because it encompasses the actions of the heart, tongue and limbs which in total represent the area of action with respect to **Tawhid**.

Thus, **Tawhid** has two sides: one of belief and knowledge and the other pertaining to submission and action.

Yet another group of scholars classify **Tawhid** into the following two categories:

1. **Tawhid al-Siyadah** (Sovereignty):

**Tawhid al-Rububiyyah** and **Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat** are intended by this. It was termed as such because the unique possession of these Actions, Names and Attributes by Allah obligate absolute Sovereignty and complete right of disposal in this universe be it in the realm of creation, sustenance, giving life, causing death, disposing or governing, (subh`anahu wa ta`al`a). Thus, the muwahhid must single out Allah in this respect.

2. **Tawhid al-`Ibadah** (Worship):

The meaning of which is **Tawhid al-Uluhiyyah**. The naming of it as such is very clear and needs no further elaboration.

These are the various categorisations of the scholars that I have come across and they are all one and the same in content as just shown by relating each subsequent categorisation to the first. The difference between them is therefore confined to wording only, and Allah knows best.

The Relationship Between the Categories of **Tawhid**

These categories in total represent the particular area of *imān* in Allah, which we name **Tawhid**. A person’s **Tawhid** is not complete without the combination of all the three categories of **Tawhid**; they vouch for, necessitate and complete each other.

It is not possible to get by with one or two of these categories at the expense of the remaining category or categories. Thus, **Tawhid al-Rububiyyah** is of no benefit without **Tawhid al-Uluhiyyah**. **Tawhid al-

---

Footnote:

Shaykh al-Islam Ibn Taymiyyah mentioned this. Refer to *Majma' al-Fatawa*, 1/367

---

68 Hence, it is a variational difference (*Ukhila' al-Tanawwun*) and not a contradictory difference (*Ukhila' al-Tadd), Refer to Ibn Taymiyyah’s *Isqad al-Sirat al-Mustaqeem* in which he discusses types of differences as well as expounding upon the sub-categories of variational differences, one of them being the differences found in expressions, definitions and classifications. [6]
Lilahiyyah is not valid and cannot exist without Tauthid al-Rubabiyyah and likewise, the Tawhid of Allah in both al-Rubabiyyah and al-Ulaihiyyah is not correct without the Tawbid of Allah in al-Asma wa l-Sifat.

Accordingly, the presence of flaws and deviations in any one of the categories is a flaw in Tawhid in its entirety, [for knowledge of Allah cannot be without worship of Him and worship of Him cannot be without knowledge of Allah; they necessitate each other].

Scholars have clarified this relationship with their statement:

'It is a relationship of necessity, inclusion and comprehension.'

Tawhid al-Rubabiyyah necessitates Tawhid al-Ulaihiyyah. Tawhid al-Ulaihiyyah includes Tawhid al-Rubabiyyah and Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat encompasses both Tawhid al-Rubabiyyah and Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat.

To elaborate, one who acknowledges Tawhid al-Rubabiyyah and knows that Allah (subhanahu) alone is the Lord who has no partner in His Lordship, is necessitated and bound by this acknowledgement to direct worship to Allah alone (subitanahu wa la' ala). This is because of the fact that only a lord, creator, owner and governor is fit to be worshipped. As He uniquely possesses these qualities, it is a must therefore that He alone be the object of worship.

Thus, a flaw or deviation in a particular category of Tawhid affects the other categories because of the strong connection and correlation between all the categories. If that flaw effects the basis of that particular category then the consequence will be a flaw in the basis of one's Tawhid in general. If however, the flaw effects and blemishes the perfection and completion of that particular category then the consequence will be a flaw and blemish in the completeness and perfection of one's Tawhid in general, may Allah protect us all.

As for Tawhid al-Ulaihiyyah, it embodies Tawhid al-Rubabiyyah because concerning one who worships Allah and does not associate any thing with Him, this implicitly indicates that he believes that Allah is His Lord and Owner, and that He is his only Lord.

This is a fact that the muwabbid witnesses in himself. The mere fact he has singled out Allah with worship and has not directed any form of worship to other than Allah is not because of anything but his acknowledgement of Tawhid al-Rubabiyyah and that there is no lord, no owner or disposer of affairs except Allah alone.

As for Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat, it is comprehensive of both Tawhid al-Rubabiyyah and Tawhid al-Ulaihiyyah. This is borne by the fact that Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat stands on singling out Allah with all the most beautiful Names and most exalted Attributes He possesses, which are not befitting for none but He (subhanahu wa ta' ala).

---

60 61
Ulūhiyyah is not valid and cannot exist without Tawḥīd al-Rubūbiyyah and likewise, the Tawḥīd of Allah in both al-Rubūbiyyah and al-Ulūhiyyah is not correct without the Tawḥīd of Allah in al-ʿAsma wa l-ṣifāt.

Accordingly, the presence of flaws and deviations in any one of the categories is a flaw in Tawḥīd in its entirety, for knowledge of Allah cannot be without worship of Him and worship of Him cannot be without knowledge of Allah; they necessitate each other.

Scholars have clarified this relationship with their statement:

'It is a relationship of necessity, inclusion and comprehension.'


To elaborate, one who acknowledges Tawḥīd al-Rubūbiyyah and knows that Allah (subhāna huwa) alone is the Lord who has no partner in His Lordship, is necessitated and bound by this acknowledgement to direct worship to Allah alone (subhāna huwa taʿāla). This is because of the fact that only a lord, creator, owner and governor is fit to be worshipped. As He uniquely possesses these qualities, it is a must therefore that He alone be the object of worship.

For this reason, it has been the pattern of the Noble Qurʾān to relate the āyāt on al-Rubūbiyyah together with āyāt on the calling to Tawḥīd al-Ulūhiyyah. An example of this is the saying of Allah (taʿāla):

"O mankind, worship your Lord Who created you and those before you so that you may achieve taqwa, Who has made the earth a resting place for you, the sky a canopy and sent down rain from the sky bringing out by it crops and fruits as a provision for you. So do not set up rivals with Allah in your worship when you know full well (that you have no other lord besides Him)."

As for Tawḥīd al-ʿAsma wa l-ṣifāt, it is comprehensive of both Tawḥīd al-Rubūbiyyah and Tawḥīd al-Ulūhiyyah. This is borne by the fact that Tawḥīd al-ʿAsma wa l-ṣifāt stands on singling out Allah with all the most beautiful Names and most exalted Attributes He possesses, which are not befitting for none but He (subhāna huwa taʿāla).
Some of these Names are al-Rabb (the Lord), al-Khāliq (the Creator), al-Rāziq (the Sustainer/Provider) and al-Malik (the King), and these pertain to Tawhid al-Rubūbiyyah.

Another group of these Names are Allah (the Deity), al-Ghafur (the Oft-Forgiving), al-Raḥim (the Bestower of Mercy) and al-Tawwab (the Oft-Returning), and these pertain to Tawhid al-Ulfihiyyah.

A beneficial side-point:

All of the Qurʾān is an Invitation to Tawhid

Ibn al-Qayyim, may Allah have mercy upon him, said:

“Every surah of the Qurʾān entails Tawhid. In fact, we assert a comprehensive statement: Every ʿayah in the Qurʾān entails Tawhid, is a witness to Tawhid and invites to it. Since the Qurʾān is either:

1. Information about Allah and His Names, Attributes and Actions. This is Tawhid al-ʿlima al-Khaban.
2. A call to worship Him alone without any partners and to renounce everything worshipped besides Allah. This is Tawhid al-Irādī al-Talābī.
3. Commands and prohibitions, and the enjoining of obeying His commands and prohibitions. These are the rights of Tawhid and are what perfect it.
4. Reports of Allah’s reverential treatment of those who establish His Tawhid and obedience, how they are treated in this world and how Allah will honour them in the Hereafter.
5. Reports on the people of shirk, the humiliation they underwent in this world and the punishment that will befall them in the next life.

This is information on those who are outside the ruling of His Tawhid. Hence, all of the Qurʾān is on Tawhid, its rights and rewards, and on the issue of shirk, its people and their punishment.

---

62, 63 "Madārij al-Salāḥ, 3/449-450."
Some of these Names are al-Rabb (the Lord), al-Khāliq (the Creator), al-Rāziq (the Sustainer/Provider) and al-Malik (the King), and these pertain to Tawhid al-Rubābiyyah.

Another group of these Names are Allah (the Deity), al-Ghafur (the Oft-Forgiving), al-Rahim (the Bestower of Mercy) and al-Tawwab (the Oft-Returning), and these pertain to Tawhid al-Ulfihiyyah.

A beneficial side-point:

All of the Qur'an is an Invitation to Tawhid

Ibn al-Qayyim, may Allah have mercy upon him, said:

"Every surah of the Qur'an entails Tawhid. In fact, we assert a comprehensive statement: Every *āyah* in the Qur'an entails Tawhid, is a witness to Tawhid and invites to it. Since the Qur'an is either:

1. Information about Allah and His Names, Attributes and Actions.

   This is Tawhid al-'lima al-Khaban.

2. A call to worship Him alone without any partners and to renounce everything worshipped besides Allah.

   This is Tawhid al-Iradi al-Talabi.

3. Commands and prohibitions, and the enjoining of obeying His commands and prohibitions.

   These are the rights of Tawhid and are what perfect it.

4. Reports of Allah's reverential treatment of those who establish His Tawhid and obedience, how they are treated in this world and how Allah will honour them in the Hereafter.

5. Reports on the people of *shirk*, the humiliation they underwent in this world and the punishment that will befall them in the next life.

   This is information on those who are outside the ruling of His Tawhid.

Hence, all of the Qur'an is on Tawhid, its rights and rewards, and on the issue of *shirk*, its people and their punishment.

---

86 i.e., one who singles out Allah with these Names and Qualities in effect singled Him out in matters of Lordship. [c]
87 i.e., one who singles out Allah with these Names and Qualities has likewise singled Allah out in matters of worship. [t]
88 Refer to *al-Kawāshif al-Jalīyyah* *an Ma'āni al-Wasātiyyah* of Shaykh 'Abdul-'Aziz al-Salāman, p. 421-422.
CHAPTER 2

The Definition of *al-Salaf al-Ṣālih* and *Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā'ah*, an Explanation of their Belief in the Attributes and Names of Allah and the Foundations that this Belief is Based upon

Three areas of discussion:

1. The definition of *al-Salaf al-Ṣālih* and *Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā'ah*
2. The belief of *Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā'ah* in the Names and Attributes of Allah
3. The foundations upon which their belief in the Names and Attributes of Allah is based
CHAPTER 2

The Definition of *al-Salaf al-Ṣālih* and *Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jama'ah*, an Explanation of their Belief in the Attributes and Names of Allāh and the Foundations that this Belief is Based upon

Three areas of discussion:

1. The definition of *al-Salaf al-Ṣālih* and *Ahl al-Sunnah wa al-Jama'ah*
2. The belief of *Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jama'ah* in the Names and Attributes of Allāh
3. The foundations upon which their belief in the Names and Attributes of Allāh is based
The Definition of al-Salaf al-Ṣālih and Ahl al-Sunnah wa al-Jamā'ah

Definition of al-Salaf [السالف]:

• **Lexical meaning of the word Salaf:**

  "Salaf [السالف] is the plural of salīf [السالف] which is based upon the same pattern as ṣāriṣ [guard], ṣabās [follower] and khādir [servant, guard]. Salīf means a predecessor and Salaf means a preceding group."  

  Ibn Fāris states: "Al-Sīn [س] and al-Lām [ل] and al-Fā' [ف] is a root which indicates precedence and antecedence. A derivation of this root is al-Salaf which means those who have passed on, and a sallaf group i.e. predecessors."

• **The (legal) meaning of the term al-Salaf al-Ṣālih [السالف الصالح]:**

  There are a number of opinions held by the scholars with respect to defining the Salaf al-Ṣālih from a time-perspective:

  1. Certain scholars limit the application of this term to the saḥābah (Companions) alone, may the pleasure of Allah be upon them all.

  2. Other scholars assert that they are the saḥābah and the tābi‘ ān (students and successors of the Companions)

  3. Another group of scholars hold that they are the saḥābah, the tābi‘ ān

---

99 All these words and their plurals are based upon the patterns fi’ il [فون] for the singular and fi’ al [فون] for the plural. [c]

100 *Lisan al-Arab*, Vol. 9 p. 158.

The Definition of al-Salaf al-Sālih and Ahl al-Sunnah wa al-Jamā’ah

Definition of al-Salaf:• Lexical meaning of the word Salaf:

“Salaf” is the plural of sālih which is based upon the same pattern as hāris [guard] and ḥaras [har) and khādim [servant, attendant] and khadim. Salif means a predecessor and Salaf means a preceding group.

Ibn Fāris states: “Al-Sin [س] al-Lām [ل] and al-Fā’ [ف] is a root which indicates precedence and antecedence. A derivation of this root is al-Salaf which means those who have passed on, and a sallaf group i.e. predecessors.

• The (legal) meaning of the term al-Salaf al-Sālih:

There are a number of opinions held by the scholars with respect to defining the Salaf al-Sālih from a time-perspective:

1. Certain scholars limit the application of this term to the saḥābah (Companions) alone, may the pleasure of Allah be upon them all.

2. Other scholars assert that they are the saḥābah and the tābī‘īn (students and successors of the Companions).

3. Another group of scholars hold that they are the saḥābah, the tābī‘īn

---

90 All these words and their plurals are based upon the patterns fa’ il [فِيَل] for the singular and fa’ al [فِلَ] for the plural, [c]

91 Liṣān al-‘Arab, Vol. 9 p. 158.

92 Mu’jam Maṣṭyṭ al-Lughah, Vol. 3, p. 95, lexical entry: [سلم].
and the tabi' u al-tabi' in (students and successors to the successors of the Companions)\textsuperscript{93}

The correct and common opinion held by the majority of the scholars of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jamā'ah is that the intended meaning of al-Salaf al-Sālih are the three favoured generations, whose excellence the Prophet (ﷺ) bore witness to when he said: "The best of generations is the generation in which I have been sent, then those who succeed them, then those who succeed them." The hadith is agreed upon\textsuperscript{96}.

So the Salaf al-Sālih are the Companions, their successors and their subsequent successors.\textsuperscript{95}

Anyone who follows their path and conducts himself according to their methodology is a salafi, in ascription to them. Al-Salafiyyah is the term denoted to the methodology that the Prophet (ﷺ) and the favoured generations after him proceeded upon. This methodology will remain until Allah will bring His command. This is in reference to the hadith: "There will not cease to be a group from amongst this ummah that will be victorious upon the truth. Those who forsake them will not harm them, up until the command of their Lord will come to pass them, and they will (at that time) be in this same state."\textsuperscript{96}

The ascription to this methodology is therefore correct and permissible as long as a person adheres to its conditions and principles; anyone who perseveres in securing sound belief and action in agreement with the understanding of the three favoured generations is a person who possesses a salafi methodology.

\section*{Principles of the Salafi Methodology}

It is possible to concisely specify the pillars and principles of the Salafi methodology into the following points:

1. To accurately and meticulously define the texts of the Book and Sunnah and to understand them.

2. To confine oneself with regard to the above, to the reports transmitted from the Companions, their successors and their successors in turn, in relation to the explanation and understanding of the Qur'an and ahadith. This is achieved by:
   (i) Exerting efforts towards distinguishing the authentic reports from the inauthentic and,
   (ii) Exerting efforts towards seeking out their meanings and gaining understanding of it.\textsuperscript{97}

3. To act in accordance with this knowledge and understanding, remaining upright upon this, be it in belief, thought, character or speech, and to be free and distant from everything that opposes and nullifies it.

4. To engage in inviting to this with both tongue and limbs.

One who adheres to these principles of belief and action is upon the salafi methodology, by Allah's will.

\textsuperscript{93} Waariyyah Ahl al-Sunnah baynu al-Firaq, Dr. Muhammad Bakarim, pp. 92-94 and Kitāb Lawā'im al-Jamā'ah, Dr. Jamal Bāt, pp. 276-277.

\textsuperscript{94} It is related by al-Bukhārī, (5/199, 7/6 & 11/460) and Muslim, 7/184 & 185.

\textsuperscript{95} To further explain, two perspectives combine together to precisely define the Salaf al-Sālih: (i) the time factor, which is found in the word salaf (predecessors); this has been shown to mean the first three generations. (ii) the methodology factor, which is found in the word sālih (righteous); this means to be upon that which the Prophet (ﷺ) was upon in belief, speech and action.

\textsuperscript{96} Related by Muslim in his Sahih, 3/1523.

\textsuperscript{97} Bayān Fadl 'Ilm al-Salaf' asa al-Khalaf, Ibn Rajab, pp. 150-152, and Usul al-I'tiqād Ahl al-Sunnah, al-Lala'a', vol. 1, pp. 9-10.
and the tabi‘u al-tabi‘in (students and successors to the successors of the Companions)

The correct and common opinion held by the majority of the scholars of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jama‘ah is that the intended meaning of al-Salaf al-Salih are the three favoured generations, whose excellence the Prophet (ﷺ) bore witness to when he said: “The best of generations is the generation in which I have been sent, then those who succeed them, then those who succeed them.” The hadith is agreed upon.

So the Salaf al-Ṣāliḥ are the Companions, their successors and their subsequent successors.

Anyone who follows their path and conducts himself according to their methodology is a salafi, in ascription to them.

Al-Salafiyyah is the term denoted to the methodology that the Prophet (ﷺ) and the favoured generations after him proceeded upon. This methodology will remain until Allah will bring His command. This is in reference to the hadith: “There will not cease to be a group from amongst this ummah that will be victorious upon the truth. Those who forsake them will not harm them, up until the command of their Lord will come to pass them, and they will (at that time) be in this same state.”

The ascription to this methodology is therefore correct and permissible as long as a person adheres to its conditions and principles; anyone who perseveres in securing sound belief and action in agreement with the understanding of the three favoured generations is a person who possesses a salafi methodology.

**Principles of the Salafi Methodology**

It is possible to concisely specify the pillars and principles of the Salafi methodology into the following points:

1. To accurately and meticulously define the texts of the Book and Sunnah and to understand them.

2. To confine oneself with regard to the above, to the reports transmitted from the Companions, their successors and their successors in turn, in relation to the explanation and understanding of the Qur’an and ahadith. This is achieved by:
   - (i) Exerting efforts towards distinguishing the authentic reports from the inauthentic and,
   - (ii) Exerting efforts towards seeking out their meanings and gaining understanding of it.

3. To act in accordance with this knowledge and understanding, remaining upright upon this, be it in belief, thought, character or speech, and to be free and distant from everything that opposes and nullifies it.

4. To engage in inviting to this with both tongue and limbs.

One who adheres to these principles of belief and action is upon the salafi methodology, by Allah’s will.
• Proofs for the obligation to follow the Salaf al-Salih and to adhere to their methodology

Firstly, from the Noble Qur'an:

Allah (ta’ala) says:

"And the former, the first from amongst the Muhajirun and the Ansar, and those who followed them in righteousness, Allah is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. And He has prepared for them gardens of which rivers flow below, abiding therein forever, that is the great success."

Thus, Allah is unreservedly pleased with the Muhajirun and Ansar, and is pleased with those who follow them in righteousness.

Allah (ta’ala) also says:

"And whoever opposes the Messenger after the guidance has become clearly manifest to him and follows a path other than that of the believers, We shall leave him to that which he has adopted and land him in Hell; what an evil destination!"

Thus, Allah threatens those who follow a different path to the Companions with the punishment of Hell, and in the previous ayah, He promises His pleasure to those who follow them.

Secondly, from the Sunnah:

1. The statement of the Prophet (Saw): "The best of people are my generation, then those who succeed them, then those who succeed them."

This excellence and goodness which the Prophet (Saw) attested to for these three generations, is an indication of their preference, precedence and majestic rank as well as their knowledge of Allah’s laws and intense adherence to the way of His Messenger (Saw).

The following ahadith emphasise these (virtues):

2. The Messenger’s statement: “The Jews split up into seventy-one sects, the Christians split up into seventy-two sects and this ummah will split up into seventy-three sects; all of them are in the Fire except one.” Someone asked: “Which is that one O Messenger of Allah?” He replied: “Whoever is upon that which I am upon today and my Companions.” This is a hadith that is sahih (authentic) and mash-hur (well known).

3. His (Saw) saying: “...for indeed, those who will still be alive after me will see many differences; so hold fast to my Sunnah and to the sunnah of the rightly guided Khalifahs after me. Adhere to and cling tightly to it and beware of newly-invented matters, for every newly-invented matter is an innovation and every innovation is a deviation.”

Hence, the Prophet (Saw) encouraged his ummah to follow his Sunnah and the sunnah of the rightly guided Khalifahs after him at the appearance of splits and differences.

---

101 It is related by al-Bukhari, (5/199, 7/6 & 11/460) and Muslim, 7/184 & 185.
102 Related by Abu Dawud, 4596-4597; al-Tirmidhi, 2640-2641; Imam Ahmad, (2/332, 3/120, 145 & 4/120) and Ibn Majah, 3991-3993.
103 Related by Imam Ahmad, 4/126-127; Abu Dawud, 4607; al-Tirmidhi, 2676; al-Darimî, 1/44 and others.
• **Proofs for the Obligation to Follow the Salaf al-Sālih and to Adhere to Their Methodology**

**Firstly,** from the Noble Qur'an:

Allah (ta'ālā) says:

"And the former, the first from amongst the Muhājirūn and the Anṣār, and those who followed them in righteousness, Allah is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. And He has prepared for them gardens of which rivers flow below, abiding therein forever, that is the great success."

Thus, Allah is unreservedly pleased with the Muhājirūn and Anṣār, and is pleased with those who follow them in righteousness.

Allah (ta'ālā) also says:

"And whoever opposes the Messenger after the guidance has become clearly manifest to him and follows a path other than that of the believers, We shall leave him to that which he has adopted and land him in Hell; what an evil destination!"

"And the former, the first from amongst the Muhājirūn and the Anṣār, and those who followed them in righteousness, Allah is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. And He has prepared for them gardens of which rivers flow below, abiding therein forever, that is the great success."

Thus, Allah is unreservedly pleased with the Muhājirūn and Anṣār, and is pleased with those who follow them in righteousness.

Allah (ta'ālā) also says:

"And whoever opposes the Messenger after the guidance has become clearly manifest to him and follows a path other than that of the believers, We shall leave him to that which he has adopted and land him in Hell; what an evil destination!"

Secondly, from the Sunnah:

1. The statement of the Prophet (Ṣallā Llāh 'alaihi wa Sallam): "The best of people are my generation, then those who succeed them, then those who succeed them."

This excellence and goodness which the Prophet (Ṣallā Llāh 'alaihi wa Sallam) attested to for these three generations, is an indication of their preference, precedence and majestic rank as well as their knowledge of Allah's laws and intense adherence to the way of His Messenger (Ṣallā Llāh 'alaihi wa Sallam).

The following ahādīth emphasise these (virtues):

2. The Messenger's statement: "The Jews split up into seventy-one sects, the Christians split up into seventy-two sects and this ummah will split up into seventy-three sects; all of them are in the Fire except one." Someone asked: "Which is that one O Messenger of Allah?" He replied: "Whoever is upon that which I am upon today and my Companions.

This is a hadith that is saḥīh (authentic) and mashhūr (well known).

3. His (Ṣallā Llāh 'alaihi wa Sallam) saying: "...for indeed, those who will still be alive after me will see many differences; so hold fast to my Sunnah and to the sunnah of the rightly guided Khalīfahs after me. Adhere to and cling tightly to it and beware of newly-invented matters, for every newly-invented matter is an innovation and every innovation is a deviation."

Hence, the Prophet (Ṣallā Llāh 'alaihi wa Sallam) encouraged his ummah to follow his Sunnah and the sunnah of the rightly guided Khalīfahs after him at the appearance of splits and differences.

---

101 It is related by al-Bukhārī, (5/199, 7/6 & 11/460) and Muslim, 7/184 & 185.

102 Related by Abu Dawūd, 4596-4597; al-Tirmidhī, 2640-2641; Imām Ahmad, (2/332, 3/120, 145 & 4/120) and Ibn Majah, 3991-3993.

103 Related by Imām Ahmad, 4/126-127; Abu Dawūd, 4607; al-Tirmidhī, 2676; al-Dārīmī, 1/44 and others.
Thirdly, from the statements of the Salaf al-Salih and their followers:

1. Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud, may Allah be pleased with him, said: "People will not cease to be in good as long as knowledge emanating from the Companions of Muhammad and their elders reach them. If however, knowledge comes to them by way of their young and their desires diversify, they will be ruined".\(^{104}\)

2. He also said: "Whoever amongst you seeks to adopt a path, should take to the way of the dead, since the living are not safe and secure from being put to trial. They, the Companions of Muhammad, possessed the most pious hearts of this ummah, were the most profound in knowledge and the least constraint of this ummah. A people whom Allah chose for the companionship of His Prophet (A) and the establishment of His religion. So know their rights and adhere to their guidance, for they indeed were upon the straight way".\(^{105}\)

3. He also said: "We emulate and do not set precedents, we follow and do not innovate, and we will not deviate as long as we hold on to the narrations".\(^{106}\)

4. He also said: "Follow and do not innovate, for indeed you have been sufficed".\(^{107}\)

5. Hudhayfah Ibn al-Yaman, may Allah be pleased with him, said: "O assembly of reciters! Remain upright and take to the way of those before you. For by Allah, if you (choose to) follow them then know that you have been outstripped by a long distance, and if you take to the right or left (of their path) then you will be upon severe deviation."\(^{108}\)

6. Mujahid said: "The scholars are the Companions of Muhammad (S)".\(^{109}\)

7. Al-Awzā'i said: "Knowledge is that which emanates from the Companions of Muhammad, as for anything else besides this, it is not knowledge". Imām Ahmad, may Allah have mercy upon him, also said this.

8. Al-Awzā'i also said: "Patiently restrict yourself upon the Sunnah, stop where the people (i.e. the Companions) stopped, say what they say and refrain from that which they refrained. Traverse upon the path of your Salaf al-Salih, for indeed what was sufficient for them is sufficient for you".\(^{110}\)

9. Al-Hasan al-Baṣri was in a gathering when he mentioned the Companions of Muhammad (S). He then remarked: "They possessed the most pious hearts of this ummah, were the most profound in knowledge and the least constraint. A people, whom Allah chose for the companionship of His Prophet (S), so emulate their character and way, for by the Lord of the Ka'bah, they are upon the straight path".\(^{111}\)

10. Abū Hanifah, may Allah have mercy upon him, was questioned: "What is your comment on the speech innovated by the people regarding al-`Arād and al-Aṣām?" He replied: "Statements of the philosophers! Take to the narrations and the way of the Salaf and beware of every newly-invented matter for it is indeed an innovation".\(^{112}\)

11. Al-Awzā'i said: "Hold fast to the narrations of the Salaf, even if people abandon you. Beware of the opinions of men, no matter how much they beautify it with their speech, for indeed the matter will become manifest whilst you will be upon the correct straight path concerning it".\(^{113}\)

12. Shaykh al-Islām Ibn Taymiyyah said: "It is a must upon every Muslim, who testifies that none has the right to be worshipped except Allah and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah, that his basic intention be to single out Allah in his worship of Him alone, without any partner and to obey His Messenger."

\(^{104}\) Al-Zuhd of Ibn al-Mubarak, p. 281; narration number 815.

\(^{105}\) Jami` Bayan al-Ihm wa Fadhl, 2/97.

\(^{106}\) Sharh Usul `Ijtihad Aḥl al-Sunnah of al-Lalaka`, narration number 115.

\(^{107}\) Al-Bid'a wa al-Nahi `anha of Ibn Wadjah, pg. 13.

\(^{108}\) This and the following two narrations are in Jami' Bayan al-Ihm, 2/29.

\(^{109}\) Al-Shari`ah of al-`Ajurr, pp. 58.

\(^{110}\) Jami` Bayan al-Ihm, 2/97.

\(^{111}\) Saun al-Mantiq of al-Suyūtī, 322.

\(^{112}\) Al-Madkhul `ilā al-Sunan of al-Bayhaqi, number 233.
Thirdly, from the statements of the Salaf al-Salih and their followers:

1. Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud, may Allah be pleased with him, said: "People will not cease to be in good as long as knowledge emanating from the Companions of Muhammad and their elders reach them. If however, knowledge comes to them by way of their young and their desires diversify, they will be ruined".104

2. He also said: "Whoever amongst you seeks to adopt a path, should take to the way of the dead, since the living are not safe and secure from being put to trial. They, the Companions of Muhammad (A), possessed the most pious hearts of this ummah, were the most profound in knowledge and the least constraint of this ummah. A people whom Allah chose for the companionship of His Prophet (A) and the establishment of His religion. So know their rights and adhere to their guidance, for they indeed were upon the straight way".105

3. He also said: "We emulate and do not set precedents, we follow and do not innovate, and we will not deviate as long as we hold on to the narrations".106

4. He also said: "Follow and do not innovate, for indeed you have been sufficed".107

5. Hudhayfah Ibn al-Yamān, may Allah be pleased with him, said: "O assembly of reciters! Remain upright and take to the way of those before you. For by Allah, if you (choose to) follow them then know that you have been outstripped by a long distance, and if you take to the right or left (of their path) then you will be upon severe deviation."108

6. Mujahid said: "The scholars are the Companions of Muhammad (A)".109

7. Al-Awzā'ī said: "Knowledge is that which emanates from the Companions of Muhammad, as for anything else besides this, it is not knowledge". Imam Ahmad, may Allah have mercy upon him, also said this.

8. Al-Awzā'ī also said: "Patiently restrict yourself upon the Sunnah, stop where the people (i.e. the Companions) stopped, say what they say and refrain from that which they refrained. Traverse upon the path of your Salaf al-Salih, for indeed what was sufficient for them is sufficient for you".110

9. Al-Hasan al-Baṣri was in a gathering when he mentioned the Companions of Muhammad (A). He then remarked: "They possessed the most pious hearts of this ummah, were the most profound in knowledge and the least constraint. A people, whom Allah chose for the companionship of His Prophet (A), so emulate their character and way, for by the Lord of the Ka'bah, they are upon the straight path".111

10. Abū Hanifah, may Allah have mercy upon him, was questioned: "What is your comment on the speech innovated by the people regarding al-A`rad and al-Ajsam?" He replied: "Statements of the philosophers! Take to the narrations and the way of the Salaf and beware of every newly-invented matter for it is indeed an innovation".112

11. Al-Awzā'ī said: "Hold fast to the narrations of the Salaf, even if people abandon you. Beware of the opinions of men, no matter how much they beautify it with their speech, for indeed the matter will become manifest whilst you will be upon the correct straight path concerning it".113

12. Shaykh al-Islām Ibn Taymiyyah said: "It is a must upon every Muslim, who testifies that none has the right to be worshipped except Allah and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah, that his basic intention be to single out Allah in his worship of Him alone, without any partner and to obey His Messenger."114

104 Al-Zuhd of Ibn al-Mubarak, p. 281 narration number 815.
105 Jami' Bayan al-'Ilm wa Fadhl, 2/97.
107 Al-Bida' wa al-Nabh 'anhd of Ibn Wadsah, pg. 13.
108 This and the following two narrations are in Jami' Bayan al-'Ilm, 2/29.
109 Al-Shari' ak of al-Ajurri, pg. 58.
110 Shami Bayan al-'Ilm, 2/97.
111 Suon al-Mantiq of al-Suyūtī, 322.
112 Al-Madkhil til al-Sunan of al-Bayhaqi, number 233.
He is to remain upon this, following it wherever he finds it, and he should know that the best of creation after the Prophets are the Companions. He should not therefore, offer absolute and unrestricted allegiance to any one person except the Messenger of Allah. Nor should he offer absolute and unrestricted allegiance to any one group except the Companions; as the Guidance remains with the Messenger, wherever he remains, and it remains with his Companions and no one else’s companions, wherever they remain.

If they are in agreement, they never ever agree upon something incorrect, in contrast to the companions of a particular scholar, as they could agree upon something incorrect. In fact, everything that they (i.e. companions of a particular scholar) have asserted to which none other from amongst this ummah has asserted, can be nothing but incorrect, since the religion that Allah has sent His Messenger with is not conferred to any single scholar and his companions. If this was so, that person would be an equal to the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) and this is similar to the belief of the Rafidah regarding the ‘Infallible Imam’.

Moreover, it is a must that the Companions and their successors were aware of that truth with which Allah had sent His Messenger, well before the presence of those who are followed; those whom the madhhabs (i.e. schools of thought) are attributed to, in relation to both fundamental and subsidiary matters.

It is impossible for them to bring about a truth, which opposes what the Messenger brought, as everything that opposes the Messenger is falsehood. It is also impossible for them to know of something emanating from the Messenger which opposes (the knowledge and understanding of) the Companions and their successors in righteousness, as they (i.e. the Companions) did not unite upon any deviation. So his (i.e. a followed imam’s) saying, if true, has to be taken from that which the Messenger brought and present with someone before him.

Every statement in the religion of Islam which lies in opposition to that which the Companions and their successors in righteousness were upon,

which none of them have asserted, but rather have said other than it, it is indeed a false saying. 113

Definition of Ahl al-Sunnah

The Scholars at times use the title ‘Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jama’ah’ instead of the term al-Salaf.

This term has two connotations in the usage of the scholars:

1. The more specific meaning:

This is synonymous to the meaning of the term al-Salaf. Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jama’ah are therefore the Companions, the Successors, their subsequent successors and the scholars of guidance who follow their way and traverse their path as well as all those who follow them from amongst the rest of the ummah.

This meaning therefore expels all the sects of innovation and people of desires.

Sunnah is employed here in opposition to innovation (bid’ah) and al-am’ah (assembly) is employed here in opposition to separation (furqah).

Ibn ‘Abbas, may Allah be pleased with him, commentated on the ayah:

\[\text{"On the day when some faces will become white and some faces will become black..."} \]

He said: “The faces of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jama’ah will become white and the faces of Ahl al-Bid’ah wa l-Furqah will become black.” 115

This particular connotation is the meaning that is intended in the ahādīth which pertain to adhering to the Jama’ah and to the prohibition of splitting.

111 Minhaj al-Sunnah, 5/262-263.
112 Surah Al-‘Imran (3):106
113 Ta’rif Ibn Kathir 1/390.
He is to remain upon this, following it wherever he finds it, and he should know that the best of creation after the Prophets are the Companions.

He should not therefore, offer absolute and unrestricted allegiance to any one person except the Messenger of Allah. Nor should he offer absolute and unrestricted allegiance to any one group except the Companions; as the Guidance remains with the Messenger, wherever he remains, and it remains with his Companions and no one else’s companions, wherever they remain.

If they are in agreement, they never ever agree upon something incorrect, in contrast to the companions of a particular scholar, as they could agree upon something incorrect. In fact, everything that they (i.e. companions of a particular scholar) have asserted in which none other from amongst this ummah has asserted, can be nothing but incorrect, since the religion that Allah has sent His Messenger with is not conferred to any single scholar and his companions. If this was so, that person would be an equal to the Messenger of Allah (P) and this is similar to the belief of the Rafidah regarding the Infallible Imam’.

Moreover, it is a must that the Companions and their successors were aware of that truth with which Allah had sent His Messenger, well before the presence of those who are followed; those whom the madhhabah (i.e. schools of thought) are attributed to, in relation to both fundamental and subsidiary matters.

It is impossible for them to bring about a truth, which opposes what the Messenger brought, as everything that opposes the Messenger is falsehood. It is also impossible for them to know of something emanating from the Messenger which opposes (the knowledge and understanding of) the Companions and their successors in righteousness, as they (i.e. the Companions) did not unite upon any deviation. So his (i.e. a followed imam’s) saying, if true, has to be taken from that which the Messenger brought and present with someone before him.

Every statement in the religion of Islam which lies in opposition to that which the Companions and their successors in righteousness were upon, which none of them have asserted, but rather have said other than it, it is indeed a false saying.\(11^{12}\)

Definition of Ahl al-Sunnah

The Scholars at times use the title ‘Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jama’ah’ instead of the term al-Salaf:

This term has two connotations in the usage of the scholars:
1. The more specific meaning:

This is synonymous to the meaning of the term al-Salaf. Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jama’ah are therefore the Companions, the Successors, their subsequent successors and the scholars of guidance who follow their way and traverse their path as well as all those who follow them from amongst the rest of the ummah.

This meaning therefore expels all the sects of innovation and people of desires.

Sunnah is employed here in opposition to innovation (bid’ah) and al-Jama’ah (assembly) is employed here in opposition to separation (furqah).

Ibn ‘Abbás, may Allah be pleased with him, commented on the ayah:

\[تَمْعَ مَرْحَبَةً وَحَمْطَ وَجهَةَ تَمْعَ مَرْحَبَةً وَحَمْطَ وَجهَةَ

“On the day when some faces will become white and some faces will become black…”\(14\)

He said: “The faces of Ahl al-Sunnah wa l-Jama’ah will become white and the faces of Ahl al-Bid’ah wa l-Furqah will become black.”\(15\)

This particular connotation is the meaning that is intended in the hadith which pertain to adhering to the jama’ah and to the prohibition of splitting.

\(1^{12}\) Minhaj al-Sunnah, 3/262-263.

\(1^{14}\) Surah Al-Imrân (3):106

\(1^{15}\) Tafsir Ibn Kathir 1/390.
Although this connotation is more specific in meaning, it is however the most common one found and used in the statements of the scholars.

2. The more general meaning:
This connotation includes within it some of the innovated sects when and where their position on a specific issue lies in agreement with the position of the Salaf, which is at variance to a specific group.

This connotation has been used to a lesser degree because of its stipulation to the following specific conditions:
1. It is in regard to particular issues pertaining to belief.
2. It is used in opposition to certain distinct groups.

An example of this usage is the application of this term in opposition to the Rafidah on the issues of the Khilafah and the Companions. One therefore says in this context that those who attribute themselves to Islam are two groups:
1. Ahl al-Sunnah and
2. The Rafidah.

Some of the groups of innovation such as the Ashâ’irah and others enter into the term Ahl al-Sunnah by reason of their agreement with the position of the Salaf on these two issues of Khilafah and the Companions, when the difference and dispute occurred between the Salaf and the Rafidah.

Shaykh al-Islam Ibn Taymiyyah said: “What is meant by the term Ahl al-Sunnah is:
1. Those who affirm the Khilafah of the three khilafah; this includes all the groups other than the Rafidah.
2. It may also be used to mean Ahl al-Hadith and Sunnah in its purest sense. So none enters into this understanding except those who affirm the Attributes for Allah the Most High; who say that the Qur’an is not created; that Allah will be seen in the Hereafter and who affirm Qadar, as well as the rest of the well known fundamentals held by the people of Hadith and Sunnah.”

Shaykh al-Islam termed these two categories by naming the first as the people of the general Sunnah, and this label is in reference to everyone who is not a Rafidi.

The second category is the people of the specific Sunnah, i.e. Ahl-Hadith.

An Explanation of the Belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in the Names and Attributes of Allah

The belief of Ahl al-Sunnah regarding the Names and Attributes of Allah is one of belief in all that has been mentioned in the Qur’an and...
Although this connotation is more specific in meaning, it is however the most common one found and used in the statements of the scholars.

2. The more general meaning:

This connotation includes within it some of the innovated sects when and where their position on a specific issue lies in agreement with the position of the Salaf, which is at variance to a specific group.

This connotation has been used to a lesser degree because of its stipulation to the following specific conditions:

1. It is in regard to particular issues pertaining to belief.
2. It is used in opposition to certain distinct groups.

An example of this usage is the application of this term in opposition to the Rafidah on the issues of the Khilafah and the Companions. An example of this usage is the application of this term in opposition to the Rafidah on the issues of the Khilafah and the Companions. One therefore says in this context that those who attribute themselves to Islam are two groups:

1- Ahl al-Sunnah
2- The Rafidah.

Some of the groups of innovation such as the Asha'irah and others enter into the term Ahl al-Sunnah by reason of their agreement with the position of the Salaf on these two issues of Khilafah and the Companions, when the difference and dispute occurred between the Salaf and the Rafidah.

Shaykh al-Islam Ibn Taymiyyah said: “What is meant by the term Ahl al-Sunnah is:

1. Those who affirm the Khilafah of the three khilafah; this includes all the groups other than the Rafidah.
2. It may also be used to mean Ahl al-Hadith and Sunnah in its purest sense. So none enters into this understanding except those who affirm the Attributes for Allah the Most High; who say that the Qur'an is not created; that Allah will be seen in the Hereafter and who affirm Qadar, as well as the rest of the well known fundamentals held by the people of Hadith and Sunnah.

Shaykh al-Islam termed these two categories by naming the first as [السّنّة العامة], the people of the general Sunnah, and this label is in reference to everyone who is not a Rafidi.

The second category is [السّنّة الفصّلة], the people of the specific Sunnah, i.e. Ahl-Hadith.

An Explanation of the Belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in the Names and Attributes of Allah

The belief of Ahl al-Sunnah regarding the Names and Attributes of Allah is one of belief in all that has been mentioned in the Qur'an and the Sunnah.

116 Mishaq al-Sunnah 2/221, University of Imam Muhammad Ibn Sa'ud print.

117 Shaykh al-Islam says: “There is no doubt that they (i.e. the Rafidah) are the most distant of the groups of innovators from the Book and Sunnah. This is why they became the well known, among the general populace, for opposing the Sunnah. As such, the general masses of the ummah do not know of anyone who is opposed to the Sunni other than the Rafid (i.e. Shiah). When one of them asserts, 'I am a Sunni' then he means by this 'I am not a Rafid' (i.e. not of the Shiah).” Majma' al-Fatawa, 3/356.

118 This term 'Ahl-Hadith' (people of hadith) itself carries different connotations. At times it is used to represent Ahl al-Sunnah in contrast to Ahl al-Kalâm and people of innovation and this is the meaning intended above. At other times it is used to mean those specifically connected to the science of Hadith. [i]
the authentic Sunnah by way of affirming and negating where appropriate. As a result, they:

1. Name Allah with the Names that He has Named Himself with; they do not add to nor omit from any of these Names.

2. Affirm and describe Allah ('azza wa jalla) with what He has described Himself with in His Book or upon the tongue of His Messenger (as), without committing any tahriif or ta' til, nor any tayyif or tamthil.

3. Negate for Allah that which He Himself has negated from Himself in His Book or upon the tongue of His Messenger Muhammad (sa) with the belief that Allah is depicted with the opposite of that negated matter in its perfect sense.120

Ahl al-Sunnah have therefore traversed upon the methodology of the Qur'an and the authentic Sunnah in this respect; every name or attribute of Allah (subhanahu) mentioned in the Book or authentic Sunnah is from the area of affirmation, so by this it is obligatory to affirm them. As for the issue of negation, it means to negate all the various types of defects and deficiencies that oppose His perfection, with the mandatory belief that the opposite of that negated matter is affirmed in its perfect sense.

Imam Ahmad, may Allah have mercy upon him, said: "Allah is not to be described except with what He Himself and His Messenger have described Him with; we do not exceed the boundaries of the Qur'an and Sunnah."

Shaykh al-Islam Ibn Taymiyyah said: "...and the way of the Sallaf of this ummah and its Imams is that they describe Allah with that which He Himself and His Messenger have described Him with: without any tahriif or ta' til and without any tayyif nor tamthil. Affirmation without any tamthil (similitude), elevation and exaltation without any ta' til (invalidation); affirming the Attributes and negating any resemblance to creation. Allah (ta' ala), says,

'...There is nothing like Him...'"

This is a refutation of the mumaththilah.121

'...and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Scener.'122

This is a refutation of the Mi' atilah.123

So their declaration concerning the Attributes is built upon two fundamentals:

The first, that Allah (subhanahu wa ta' ala) is absolutely Exalted and Elevated above characteristics of imperfections such as slumber, sleep, incapability, ignorance and so on.

The second, that He is characterised with Attributes of perfection, which do not entail any imperfections in the unique manner in which He possesses, these Attributes, so nothing of His creation is similar to any of his Attributes.

120 Plural of mumaththil: doer of tatnul. [t]
121 Plural of mumaththil: doer of tamthil. [t]
122 Sarah al-Shura (42):11.
123 Plural of Mi' atil: doer of ta' til. [t]
the authentic Sunnah by way of affirming and negating where appropriate. As a result, they:

1. Name Allah with the Names that He has Named Himself with; they do not add to nor omit from any of these Names.

2. Affirm and describe Allah (azza wa jalla) with what He has described Himself with in His Book or upon the tongue of His Messenger (a), without committing any tahrif or ta’til, nor any takyif or tamthil.

3. Negate for Allah that which He Himself has negated from Himself in His Book or upon the tongue of His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ) with the belief that Allah is depicted with the opposite of that negated matter in its perfect sense. 

Ahl al-Sunnah have therefore traversed upon the methodology of the Qur'an and the authentic Sunnah in this respect; every name or attribute of Allah (subhanahu) mentioned in the Book or authentic Sunnah is from the area of affirmation, so by this it is obligatory to affirm them. As for the issue of negation, it means to negate all the various types of defects and deficiencies that oppose His perfection, with the mandatory belief that the opposite of that negated matter is affirmed in its perfect sense.

Imam Ahmad, may Allah have mercy upon him, said: “Allah is not to be described except with what He Himself and His Messenger have described Him with; we do not exceed the boundaries of the Qur'an and Sunnah.”

Shaykh al-Islam Ibn Taymiyyah said: “…and the way of the Salaf of this ummah and its Imams is that they describe Allah with that which He Himself and His Messenger have described Him with: without any tahrif or ta’til and without any takyif or tamthil. Affirmation without any tamthil (similitude), elevation and exaltation without any ta’til (invalidation); affirming the Attributes and negating any resemblance to creation. Allah (ta’ala) says,

...There is nothing like Him...

This is a refutation of the mumaththilah

...and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Sceni...

This is a refutation of the Mu’attilah.

So their declaration concerning the Attributes is built upon two fundamentals:

The first, that Allah (subhanahu wa ta’ala) is absolutely Exalted and Elevated above characteristics of imperfections such as slumber, sleep, incapability, ignorance and so on.

The second, that He is characterised with Attributes of perfection, which do not entail any imperfections in the unique manner in which He possesses, these Attributes, so nothing of His creation is similar to any of his Attributes.

Plural of mumaththil: doer of tamthil. [t]

Sarah al-Shura (42):11.

Plural of mu’attil: doer of ta’til. [t]
The following are some of the texts that clarify this:

1. His (ta’ala) saying:

   "There is nothing like Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer."[14]

   ‘...There is nothing like Him...’ is with respect to negation. ‘...and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer.’ is with respect to affirmation.

2. His saying, the Most High:

   "And put your trust in the Ever Living One Who dies not..."[125]

   ‘And put your trust in the Ever Living One...’ is with respect to affirmation. ‘...Who does not...’ is with respect to negation.

3. His Saying, the Most High:

   "Allah, none has the right to be worshipped but He, The Ever Living, The Self Sustainer and Supporter of All. Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him..."[118]

   ‘Allah...’ and ‘...The Ever Living, The Self-Sustainer and Supporter of all...’ is with respect to affirmation. ‘...None has the right to be worshipped but He...’ and ‘...Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him...’ is with respect to negation.

As for texts from the Sunnah:

With regard to affirmation, there are the (following) statements of the Prophet (ﷺ):

- "Our Lord, (‘azza wa jalla), descends to the lowest heaven when the last third of the night remains."[127] and "When Allah created the creation, He wrote in a Book, which is with Him above His Throne, that His Mercy overcomes His Anger."[128]

With regard to negation, the Prophet (ﷺ) has said: "Lower your voices, for you are not invoking a deaf nor absent one."[129] He (ﷺ) also said: "Indeed, Allah is not one-eyed."[130] and he (ﷺ) said: "Allāh does not sleep, and it is not befitting to Him that He sleep."[131]

Explanation of the declaration of Ahl al-Sunnah ‘...without any tahrif nor ta’til and without any takyif nor tamthil’

Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat is fundamentally opposed by the following two matters:

1. **Al-Ta’til**

2. **Al-Tashbifh and al-Tamthil**

   Whoever negates the Attributes of the Lord and renders them void has in effect made his tawhid (of Allah) untrue by virtue of his act of ta’til (nullification of these Attributes).

   Whoever likens Allah to His creation or declares Him to be something of His creation has likewise made his tawhid (of Allah) untrue by virtue of his act of tashbifh and tamthil (likening).

   **The meaning of ‘...without any tahrif nor ta’til...’**

   This expression distinguishes the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah from the belief of the people of ta’til.

---

[128] Al-Bukhari 13/372 hadith number 7386.
[132] Muslim in his Sābīh, 1/111.
[134] Ḥāfiz al-Juyash p. 36.
The following are some of the texts that clarify this:

1. His (ta'ala) saying:

“There is nothing like Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer.”

‘...There is nothing like Him...’ is with respect to negation. ‘...and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer.’ is with respect to affirmation.

2. His saying, the Most High:

“And put your trust in the Ever Living One Who dies not...”

‘And put your trust in the Ever Living One...’ is with respect to affirmation. ‘...Who dies not...’ is with respect to negation.

3. His Saying, the Most High:

“Allah, none has the right to be worshipped but He, The Ever Living, The Self Sustainer and Supporter of All. Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him...”

‘Allah...’ and ‘...The Ever Living, The Self-Sustainer and Supporter of all...’ is with respect to affirmation. ‘...None has the right to be worshipped but He...’ and ‘...Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him...’ is with respect to negation.

As for texts from the Sunnah:

With regard to affirmation, there are the (following) statements of the Prophet (ﷺ): “Our Lord, (azza wa jalla), descends to the lowest heaven when the last third of the night remains.” and “When Allah created the creation, He wrote in a Book, which is with Him above His Throne, that His Mercy overcomes His Anger.”

With regard to negation, the Prophet (ﷺ) has said: “Lower your voices, for you are not invoking a deaf nor absent one!” He (ﷺ) also said: “Indeed, Allah is not one-eyed.” and he (ﷺ) said: “Allah does not sleep, and it is not befitting to Him that He sleep.”

**Explanation of the declaration of Ahl al-Sunnah ’...without any tahrif nor ta’til and without any takyif nor tamthil’**

Tawhid al-Asma wa l-Sifat is fundamentally opposed by the following two matters:

1. **Al-Ta’til**
2. **Al-Tashbih and al-Tamthil**

Whoever negates the Attributes of the Lord and renders them void has in effect made his tawhid (of Allah) untrue by virtue of his act of ta’til (nullification of these Attributes).

Whoever likens Allah to His creation or declares Him to be something of His creation has likewise made his tawhid (of Allah) untrue by virtue of his act of tashbih and tamthil (likening).

**The Meaning of ‘...without any tahrif nor ta’til...’**

This expression distinguishes the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah from the belief of the people of ta’til.

---

124 Surah al-Shura (42):11.
125 Surah al-Furqan (25):58.
126 Surah al-Baqarah (2):255.
127 Al-Bukhari, 3/229 and Muslim, 1/521 hadith number 168.
128 Al-Bukhari, 6/287 hadith number 194 and Muslim, 4/2107 hadith number 14.
129 Al-Bukhari 13/372 hadith number 7386.
130 Agreed upon. Al-Bukhari, 13/90 and Muslim 18/59.
131 Muslim in his Sahih, 1/111.
132 Ijma’ al-Juyash p. 36.
The meaning of *tabrif* and its types

(i) the meaning of *tabrif*:

*Tabrif* linguistically means change, substitution, inclination and divergence.

Its legal meaning: to turn the texts away from that which they are actually upon, either by directly contesting them or by removing them from the realities which they point to whilst acknowledging the existence of the wording itself.

One could also say as a concise definition: to turn the text away from its indication and correctness to something besides it.

*Tabrif* in the area of *Tawhid al-Asmā′ wa l-Šifā′* means to change the actual wordings of the texts related to the Names and Attributes or their meanings away from the meaning intended by Allah.

(ii) types of *tabrif*:

*Tabrif* is of two types:

The first type: *tabrif* of the actual wording (*la′fā*)

Its definition is to remove the actual word away from its proper place. This can be manifested in four different ways:

1. Adding to the word
2. Omitting from the word
3. Changing a vowel that is related to *Irāb*.\(^{134}\)
4. Changing a vowel that is not related to *Irāb*.

Examples of *tabrif* al-*La′fā*:

The first example is changing the *Irāb* of His (ta′ ala) saying:

```
َوَكَمْ نَحْفُومُ نَخْلُبُي‌مَا،
```

"And Allah spoke directly to Mūsā"\(^{115}\)

The change is made from the accusative case to the subjective so that it instead reads [أُرَكَمْ أَن] i.e. Mūsā spoke to Allah and Allah did not speak to him.\(^{136}\)

When some of the *Jāhmiyyah* committed this *tabrif* some of the people of *tawil* replied: "What will you do with His saying:

```
َوَلَمْ أَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ مَيْلِي‌تُنَا وَاكْمِلْنِي‌مَا،
```

"And when Mūsā came at the time and place appointed by Us, and His Lord spoke to..."\(^{137}\)

Upon that the perpetrator of *tabrif* was utterly defeated and left dumbfounded.\(^{138}\)

Another example is that some of the *Mu′ātīlah* asked certain scholars of the Arabic language as to whether it was possible to read the word [اًعْرَبُ] in the accusative case\(^ {139}\) with respect to the *āyah*:

```
ُلَأَتْرُحُصْنَّ عَلَى الْعِرْضِ أَسْمَوْنَ.
```

\(^{115}\) Sarah al-Nisa (4):164.

\(^{134}\) The study of the case and change of the ends of words that result from operators acting on them. One of the common representations of this change is in the vowel of the last letter of a word. [t]

\(^{123}\) Al-Sawādī′ al-Mursalah, 1/215.

\(^{137}\) Sarah al-Arāf (7):143.

\(^{136}\) By reason of the construction of this *āyah*, as it is impossible to manipulate it in the manner done with the former *āyah*. [t]

\(^{139}\) By changing the vowel at the end of the word [اًعْرَبُ] from a *dammah* [َ] to a *fatḥah* [اً]. This will change the meaning to 'And Mūsā spoke directly to Allah'. The benefit derived from this, for the denier of Attributes, is that the *āyah* will no longer contain the attribution of speech to Allah. [t]
The meaning of *tabrif* and its types

(i) the meaning of *tabrif*:

*Tabrif* linguistically means change, substitution, inclination and divergence.

Its legal meaning: to turn the texts away from that which they are actually upon, either by directly contesting them or by removing them from the realities which they point to whilst acknowledging the existence of the wording itself.

One could also say as a concise definition: to turn the text away from its indication and correctness to something besides it.

*Tabrif* in the area of *Tawhid al-Asmā’ wa l-Ṣifāt* means to change the actual wordings of the texts related to the Names and Attributes or their meanings away from the meaning intended by Allah.

(ii) types of *tabrif*:

*Tabrif* is of two types:

The first type: *tabrif* of the actual wording (lafs)

Its definition is to remove the actual word away from its proper place. This can be manifested in four different ways:

1. Adding to the word
2. Omitting from the word
3. Changing a vowel that is related to ‘Irāb
4. Changing a vowel that is not related to ‘Irāb.

Examples of *tabrif al-Lafs*:

The first example is changing the ‘Irāb of His (ta’āla) saying:

\[\text{وَكَمْ نَلْهُمُ السَّمَاعُ ۚ تَنْفَعْيَهُمُّ}
\]

“And Allah spoke directly to Mūsā”¹³⁵

The change is made from the accusative case to the subjective so that it instead reads [أُورِكَ آمَنَّا *آركأَ آمَنَّا* i.e. Mūsā spoke to Allah and Allah did not speak to him.]¹³⁶

When some of the *Jahmiyyah* committed this *tabrif* some of the people of *tawhid* replied: “What will you do with His saying:

\[\text{وَلَا يَدْرِجُ نَبِيٌّ إِلَّا بِإِحْلَالٍ}
\]

“And when Mūsā came at the time and place appointed by Us, and his Lord spoke to him...”¹³⁷

Upon that the perpetrator of *tabrif* was utterly defeated and left dumb-founded.¹³⁸

Another example is that some of the *Mu’attilah* asked certain scholars of the Arabic language as to whether it was possible to read the word [العْرَس] in the accusative case with respect to the *āyah*:

\[\text{الرَّحْمَٰنُ عَلَى الْعُرْسِ ۖ أَسْتَوَىَ}
\]¹³⁹

By reason of the construction of this *āyah*, as it is impossible to manipulate it in the manner done with the former *āyah*. [t]

¹³⁵ Sarah al-Nisa’ (4):164.

¹³⁶ i.e. the vowel on the end of the word [ا] is changed from a *dammah* [أ] to a *fatḥah* [أ]. This will change the meaning to ‘And Mūsā spoke directly to Allah’. The benefit derived from this, for the denier of Attributes, is that the *āyah* will no longer contain the attribution of speech to Allah. [t]

¹³⁷ Sarah al-Arāf (7):143.

¹³⁸ By reason of the construction of this *āyah*, as it is impossible to manipulate it in the manner done with the former *āyah*. [t]

¹³⁹ i.e. by changing the vowel at the end of the word [ع] from a *ka’bah* [ع] to a *dammah* [أ] the *āyah* would then read ‘The Most Beneficent is above the Throne which ascended’. [t]
"The Most Beneficent ascended above the Throne"[^11][^10]

The intention behind this *tabrif* was to make the ascension an attribute of the creation (i.e. the Throne) rather than that of the Creator.[^141]

**The second type: *tabrif* of the meaning**

Its definition is to change the meaning of the wording from its correct one to another whilst keeping the appearance of the actual wording.[^142]

The definition could also be: to turn away the meaning from its indication and reality and to give the wording a meaning of another word to a level they both share.

This is the type of *tabrif* which the people of *Kalam* such as the *Mu'attalah* delved into, expanded upon and named *ta'wil* (interpretation). This is in fact a false and innovated use of terminology, which the Arabic language has no previous familiarity with.

The following are examples of *tabrif* of meaning:

The explanation of the *Mu'attalah* that *الرْحْمَةُ عَلَى الْفَضْرِ حَسَنَةٌ* ('The Most Beneficent ascended above the Throne')[^141]

The meaning of *يد* hand, to mean *blessing and power* in the His (ta'ala) saying:

[^144]

The interpretation of His (ta'ala) saying:

[^145]

"And your Lord will come..."[^145]

Allah has mentioned this *tabrif* and censured it when He did.

The issue of *tabrif* is taken originally from the Jews, as they are well grounded and most proficient in this. They are in fact the leaders and predecessors of those who commit *tabrif*. They changed and distorted many of the texts within the Tawrāh. As for those of the texts that proved too difficult to change, they changed their meanings. As such, Allah specifically associated them and no other nation with the issue of *tabrif*.[^146]

The Rāfiḍah have proceeded along their lines; indeed, they are deceptively alike.

Likewise the *Jahmiyyah*, for they adopted the same methods as their Jewish brothers concerning *tabrif* of the texts.

From a given perspective those who committed *tabrif* in the actual wordings are worse than those who committed *tabrif* in the meanings, and yet from another perspective, those who committed *tabrif* in the meanings are worse than those who committed *tabrif* in the wordings.

Those who committed *tabrif* of wording changed both the wording and meaning of a text from its original state, so they corrupted both the wording and meaning. Whereas those who committed *tabrif* in

[^140]: Surah al-Fajr (89:22).

[^141]: Allāh has mentioned this fact in many places, such as:

"Do you covet that they will believe in your religion when a party of them (Jewish rabbis) used to hear the word of Allah (the Tawrāh), then they used to change it knowingly after they had understood it?" Surah al-Baqara (2):75

"Amongst the Jews are some who displace words from their right places..." Surah al-Nisa' (4):46 [6]

[^142]: Surah Tāhā (20):5.

[^143]: *Al-Sawāiiq as-Samākhah*, 1/218.


[^145]: Surah Tāhā (20):5.

[^146]: Surah al-Mā' idah (5):64.
The Most Beneficent ascended above the Throne

The intention behind this *tabrif* was to make the ascension an attribute of the creation (i.e., the Throne) rather than that of the Creator.\textsuperscript{141}

The second type: *tabrif* of the meaning

Its definition is to change the meaning of the wording from its correct one to another whilst keeping the appearance of the actual wording.\textsuperscript{142}

The definition could also be: to turn away the meaning from its indication and reality and to give the wording a meaning of another word to a level they both share.

This is the type of *tabrif* which the people of *Kalam* such as the *Mu'attilah* delved into, expanded upon and named *ta'wil* (interpretation). This is in fact a false and innovated use of terminology, which the Arabic language has no previous familiarity with.

The following are examples of *tabrif* of meaning:

The explanation of the *Mu'attilah* that *ta'wil* ascension, means 'to seize/conquer' in His (ta'ala) saying:

**"The Most Beneficent ascended above the Throne"**\textsuperscript{144}

The meaning of *hand*, to mean *blessing and power* in the His (ta'ala) saying:

**"...Nay, both His Hands are widely outstretched..."**\textsuperscript{144}

The interpretation of His (ta'ala) saying:

**"And your Lord will come..."**\textsuperscript{145}

to mean 'And the command of your Lord will come...'

Allah has mentioned this *tabrif* and censured it when He did.

The issue of *tabrif* is taken originally from the Jews, as they are well grounded and most proficient in this. They are in fact the leaders and predecessors of those who commit *tabrif*. They changed and distorted many of the texts within the Tawrãh. As for those of the texts that proved too difficult to change, they changed their meanings. As such, Allah specifically associated them and no other nation with the issue of *tabrif*.\textsuperscript{146}

The Rafidah have proceeded along their lines; indeed, they are deceptively alike.

Likewise the Jahmiyyah, for they adopted the same methods as their Jewish brothers concerning *tabrif* of the texts.

From a given perspective those who committed *tabrif* in the actual wordings are worse than those who committed *tabrif* in the meanings, and yet from another perspective, those who committed *tabrif* in the meanings are worse than those who committed *tabrif* in the wordings.

Those who committed *tabrif* of wording changed both the wording and meaning of a text from its original state, so they corrupted both the wording and meaning. Whereas those who committed *tabrif* in

\textsuperscript{144} Surah Tâhâ (20):5.

\textsuperscript{145} Al-Sawâ'iq al-Murasalah, 1/218.

\textsuperscript{146} Al-Sawâ'iq al-Munazzalah, 1/201.

\textsuperscript{147} Surah Tâhâ (20):5.

\textsuperscript{148} Surah al-Mâ'idah (5):64.

\textsuperscript{149} Surah al-Fajr (89):22.

\textsuperscript{150} Allah has mentioned this fact in many places, such as:

"Do you covet that they will believe in your religion when a party of them (Jewish rabbis) used to hear the word of Allah (the Tawrãh), then they used to change it knowingly after they had understood it?" Surah al-Baqarah (2):75

"Amongst the Jews are some who displace words from their right places..." Surah al-Nisa' (4):46 [6]
the meaning corrupted the meaning alone and left the wording in its original state; from this perspective the latter are better off.

Hence, when the former were seeking out a false meaning, they changed the actual wording into one that was suitable, so that the wording and meaning desired would not clash. Consequently, when this distorted wording was used, the distorted meaning would be understood. They felt that to change the meaning from its true indication and reality whilst keeping the same wording was not possible at all, so they took to changing the wording in order for their ruling on their desired meaning to stand correct.

As for the angle which shows how the perpetrators of *tahrif* in the meanings are worse than those who perpetrated *tahrif* in the wordings, it is the fact that this particular type is the most common one found and used, as it is easier to promote and propound amongst the ignorant and common folk. One who does not sufficiently possess the correct knowledge based on the Book, Sunnah and understanding of the *Salaf* of this ummah is therefore put to trial with such misrepresentations and falsifications.

• The meaning of *ta' til*

The word *ta' til* [تَْسَلَلُ] is lexically derived from the word *al-†tUl* [إِذْتَرَرْل] which means to be destitute, devoid and neglected. An example of the lexical use of this word is found in the *ayah* where Allah (ta'ala) says:

\[...a (mu'attaallah) deserts well...\]  

i.e. the owners of this well neglected it and ceased to draw water from it.

*Ta' til* with regard to Allah is of three categories:

1. The first, *ta' til* of the creation from its Fashioner and Creator. This type of *ta' til* is found amongst those who deny the existence of the Creator of this universe, it is the belief of the heretical atheists.

2. The second, *ta' til* of the worship of Allāh (azza wa jalla), which means to render void the reality of *tawḥīd* and worship of Allāh alone, which His servants are obliged to assign to Him. This type is found amongst the people of *shirk*, who direct certain acts of worship to other than Allāh, the Mighty and Exalted.

3. The third is *ta' til* of Allāh (sunnah) from His Exalted Perfection by declaring void His Names, Attributes and Actions.148 This third type is the one which we intend here (in our discussion).

The meaning therefore of *ta' til* in the area of the Names and Attributes is to negate some or all of the Names and Attributes and to strip Allāh of them. Or one could say it means to negate the divine Attributes and to deny their existence as qualities of the essence of Allāh (ta'ala).149 A number of groups have committed *tahrif* and *ta' til*, the scholars have classified them under the single label al-Mu'attilah [الإِلَّاهَ].150

The Mu'attilah comprise of two main groupings:

The first are the Philosophers [*fālāqāt*]; they are of two types:

1. The pure philosophers
2. The heretical philosophers.

This second type has within it two groups: the Rasīdah and the Sufisyyah.

The second main grouping are *Ahl al-Kalam* [*قَلاَمَاتُ]; they are made up of five groups:

1. The *Jahmiyyah*,

147 Surah al-Hajj (22):45.

148 These categories directly oppose the three categories of *tawḥīd*. [t]


150 Sharḥ al-Wansīyyah, p. 20.

151 Plural of the word *mu'attil* which is the noun for the doer of *ta' til*. [t]
the meaning corrupted the wording alone and left the wording in its original state; from this perspective the latter are better off.

Hence, when the former were seeking out a false meaning, they changed the actual wording into one that was suitable, so that the wording and meaning desired would not clash. Consequently, when this distorted wording was used, the distorted meaning would be understood. They felt that to change the meaning from its true indication and reality whilst keeping the same wording was not possible at all, so they took to changing the wording in order for their ruling on their desired meaning to stand correct.

As for the angle which shows how the perpetrators of *tahrīf* in the meanings are worse than those who perpetrated *tahrīf* in the wordings, it is the fact that this particular type is the most common one found and used, as it is easier to promote and propound amongst the ignorant and common folk. One who does not sufficiently possess the correct knowledge based on the Book, Sunnah and understanding of the *Salaf* of this ummah is therefore put to trial with such misrepresentations and falsifications.

**The meaning of *ta‘īl***

The word *ta‘īl* [*تَأْيِيل*] is lexically derived from the word *‘īl* [*عِيلُ*] which means to be destitute, devoid and neglected. An example of the lexical use of this word is found in the *āyah* where Allah (ta‘ālā) says:

*بِذَاتِ مَعَطَّلٍ...* [*بِذَاتِ مَعَطَّلٍ...*]

"...a (mu‘ātalāh) deserted well..." 147

i.e. the owners of this well neglected it and ceased to draw water from it.

*Ta‘īl* with regard to Allah is of three categories 148:

---

147 Sūrah al-Hajj (22):45.

148 These categories directly oppose the three categories of *taūbāt*. [1]
2. The Mu'tazilah,
3. The Kullabiyyah,
4. The Asha'irah,
5. The Maturidiyyah.

I will discuss these groups in detail in a separate study, by the will of Allah.

The Meaning of '...Without any Takyif nor Tamthil.'

This expression distinguishes the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah from the belief of the Mushabbiyah (people of tashbīḥ).

• The meaning of takyif

The definition of takyif is: to declare something to be upon a particular reality without having to specify the resemblance.

An example of this is the assertion of the Hishamiyyah regarding Allah: "His length is equal to His width" or their declaration: "His length is equivalent to seven times the span of Himself."

In light of this definition there exists a difference between takyif and tamthil:

Takyif does not entail a restriction to a (known) resemblance, whereas tamthil is the belief that a particular Attribute resembles attributes found within the creation.

It therefore seems correct to say that takyif is more general than tamthil, so every statement of tamthil is in fact a statement of takyif. This is borne by the fact that one who declares a resemblance between the Attributes of the Creator to that of creation has in fact assigned to a specific and seen reality. However, not every statement of takyif is a statement of tamthil because some types of takyif do not contain any resemblance to attributes of creation as in the statement 'His length is equal to His width'.

The meaning of the statement of Ahl al-Sunnah 'without any takyif' is without any takyif that man can grasp. The meaning is not that Ahl al-Sunnah negate any qualitative designation outright, as every thing in existence must be upon a certain reality. The meaning behind this statement is that they negate any knowledge of this true nature since none knows the reality of His Essence and Attributes except Himself (subhānahu).

It is very clear that we do not possess any knowledge with respect to the reality of His Attributes (azza wa jalla) because He (ta'āla) informed us of these Attributes but did not inform us of their reality. The delving into and attachment to the issue of their true nature on our part, will therefore be chasing after that which we have no knowledge of and an assertion on a matter which is impossible for us to comprehend.

The scholars have traversed upon a set principle in this domain which they took from the statement of Imam Malik: "Al-Istīwā (ascension) is
2. The Mu'tazilah,
3. The Kullabiyyah,
4. The Ash'irah,
5. The Maturidiyyah.

I will discuss these groups in detail in a separate study, by the will of Allah.

THE MEANING OF '...WITTIOU'F ANY TAKYIF NOR TAMTHIL'

This expression distinguishes the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah from the belief of the Mushabbiyyah (people of tashbhih).

• The meaning of takyif

The definition of takyif is: to declare something to be upon a particular reality without having to specify the resemblance.

An example of this is the assertion of the Hishamiyyah regarding Allah: "His length is equal to His width" or their declaration: "His length is equivalent to seven times the span of Himself."

In light of this definition there exists a difference between takyif and tamthil:

Takyif does not entail a restriction to a (known) resemblance, whereas tamthil is the belief that a particular Attribute resembles attributes found within the creation.

It therefore seems correct to say that takyif is more general than tamthil, so every statement of tamthil is in fact a statement of takyif. This is borne by the fact that one who declares a resemblance between the Attributes of the Creator to that of creation has in fact assigned to a particular Attribute a specific and seen reality. However, not every statement of takyif is a statement of tamthil because some types of takyif do not contain any resemblance to attributes of creation as in the statement 'His length is equal to His width'.

The meaning of the statement of Ahl al-Sunnah 'without any takyif' is without any takyif that man can grasp. The meaning is not that Ahl al-Sunnah negate any qualitative designation outright, as every thing in existence must be upon a certain reality. The meaning behind this statement is that they negate any knowledge of this true nature since none knows the reality of His Essence and Attributes except Himself (subhanahu).

It is very clear that we do not possess any knowledge with respect to the reality of His Attributes (azza wa jalla) because He (ta'ala) informed us of these Attributes but did not inform us of their reality. The delving into and attachment to the issue of their true nature on our part, will therefore be chasing after that which we have no knowledge of and an assertion on a matter which is impossible for us to comprehend.

The scholars have traversed upon a set principle in this domain which they took from the statement of Imam Malik: "Al-Istiwa (ascension) is
well known, the reality/qualitative designation is not known, possessing iman in it is compulsory and to ask about it is an innovation”.

- The meaning of tamthil

“...nor tamthil”.

Al-Mathil [التمثيل] lexically means an equal and rival, and the definition of al-Tamthil [التمثيل] is: the belief that the Attributes of the Creator are like the attributes of creation.

This is manifested in the statement of the mumaththil[159] when he says for example: “He has a Hand like my hand and Hearing like my hearing”. Most Exalted and Elevated is Allah above their statement!

Tamthil and tashbih connote the same meaning in this context, even though there is a difference between them lexically.

Al-Mumathalah [التماثلة] is the equalisation of something to another from every single aspect.

Al-Mushablahah [المشابهة] is the equalisation of something to another from most aspects.

To use the expression of negating tamthil is more appropriate as it agrees with the text of the Qur'an where Allah says:

"There is nothing (mithlih) like Him..."[162]

Those who have committed tamthil and takyif are the Mushabbihah[164] who exceeded the limits with regard to the affirmation of the Attributes to the level of comparing the Creator to creation.

The following groups committed tamthil:

1. Al-Kurramiyah

They are the followers of Muhammad Ibn Kurrām al-Sijistani. They are many groups totalling in all twelve, the main groups are six:

   1. Al-Abidiyyah,
   2. Al-Naniiyyah,
   3. Al-Zartmiyyah,
   4. Al-Ishaqiyyah,
   5. Al-Wahidiyyah,
   6. Al-Haystmiyyah.

2. Al-Hishamiyyah al-Rafidah al-Imamiyyah

They are the followers of Hisham Ibn al-Hakam al-Rāfidi, and at times they are attributed to Hisham Ibn Salim al-Jawālīqi. Both of these two individuals are from the Imamiyyah Al-Mushabihah.

Worthy of mention here is that tamthil was rampant within the Rafidah al-Imamiyyah of old whereas nowadays they are upon the belief of the Mu'tazilah with regard to the issues connected to the Attributes. This is also the case of the Zaydiyyah in Yemen.

[159] A complete discussion on this statement will feature further on in this book. [t]
[160] Sub-heading added by the translator. [t]
[161] [تغت]: doer of tamthil. [t]
[163] Also note that these two words and their derivatives are being used interchangeably throughout this discussion. [t]
[165] A collective term representing the groups about to be mentioned. It is the plural of mushabbih, which is the noun representing the doer of tashbih. [t]
well known, the reality/qualitative designation is not known, possessing imān in it is compulsory and to ask about it is an innovation.¹⁵⁷

- The meaning of tamthil¹⁵⁸

"...nor tamthil".

Al-Mathil [تَمْثِيل] lexically means an equal and rival, and the definition of al-Tamthil [تَمْثِيْل] is: the belief that the Attributes of the Creator are like the attributes of creation.

This is manifested in the statement of the mumaththil when he says for example: “He has a Hand like my hand and Hearing like my hearing”. Most Exalted and Elevated is Allah above their statement!

Tamthil and tashbhit connote the same meaning in this context, even though there is a difference between them lexically.¹⁶⁰¹⁶¹

Al-Mumathalah [مَعْثَال] is the equalisation of something to another from every single aspect.

Al-Mushabahah [مُشَابِهَة] is the equalisation of something to another from most aspects.

To use the expression of negating tamthil is more appropriate as it agrees with the text of the Qur'an where Allah says:

"There is nothing (mithlih) like Him..."¹⁶²

Those who have committed tamthil and tasyif are the Mushabbihah who exceeded the limits with regard to the affirmation of the Attributes to the level of comparing the Creator to creation.

The following groups committed tamthil:

1. Al-Kurramiyyah

They are the followers of Muhammad Ibn Kurrám al-Sijistáni. They are many groups totalling in all twelve, the main groups are six:

1. Al-Abidiyyah,
2. Al-Naniyyah,
3. Al-Zariniyyah,
4. Al-Ishaqiyyah,
5. Al-Wahidiyyah,
6. Al-Haytmiyyah.

2. Al-Hishamiyyah al-Rafidah al-Imamiyyah

They are the followers of Hisham Ibn al-Hakam al-Rafidi, and at times they are attributed to Hisham Ibn Salim al-Jawaliqi. Both of these two individuals are from the Imamiyyah Al-Mushabbihah.

Worthy of mention here is that tamthil was rampant within the Rafidah al-Imamiyyah of old whereas nowadays they are upon the belief of the Mutazilah with regard to the issues connected to the Attributes. This is also the case of the Zaydiyyah in Yemen.

¹⁵⁷ A complete discussion on this statement will feature further on in this book. [t]

¹⁵⁸ Sub-heading added by the translator. [t]

¹⁵⁹ [تَمْثِیْل]: doer of tamthil. [t]

¹⁶⁰ Al-Qausi’ id al-MuthM, page 27.

¹⁶¹ Also note that these two words and their derivatives are being used interchangeably throughout this discussion. [t]

¹⁶² Sūrah al-Sḥūrā (42):11

²⁴ "So do not set forth (al-Amthal) parables for Allah"¹⁶³.


¹⁶⁴ A collective term representing the groups about to be mentioned. It is the plural of mushabbih, which is the noun representing the doer of tashbhit. [t]
EVERY MU'ATTIL IS A MUMATHTHIL AND EVERY MUMATHTHIL IS A MU'ATTIL

These two groups of ta' til and tamthil individually commit both ta' til and tamthil.

**Explanation of how the Mu' attilah commit both ta' til and tamthil**

As for their action of tamthil, it is because of the fact that what they understood of the Names and Attributes of Allah was that which was befitting for His creation. Thereafter, they proceeded to negate those concepts.

This is an action of tashbih and tamthil on their part, reflecting the understanding they held of His Names and Attributes, which they likened to the understanding of the Names and Attributes of His creation.

As for their action of ta' til, it is because of the negation on their part of the Names and Attributes which Allah deserves and are befitting to Him.

Thus, they carried out both ta' til and tamthil; they started off by declaring a resemblance and concluded by negating and rendering them void.

The people of ta' til distinguish themselves from the people of tamthil by virtue of their negation of the correct meanings of the Attributes. 165

An example of this combination of ta' til and tamthil by the Mu' attilah is with regard to the texts on ascension (al-Istiwa') like:

*"The Most Beneficent ascended above the Throne"*

The mu' attil says: 'If Allah were above the Throne, this would necessitate that He is either bigger than the Throne, smaller than it, or of similar size, and all of this is impossible.' and other similar assertions.

This mu' attil therefore did not conceive of Allah being above the Throne except that which he affirms for any body over another body (from creation). This necessity (which he has asserted) arose as a result of this concept. 167

It was instead imperative of him to affirm for Allah an ascension that is becoming of His Majesty and specific for Him, whereby none of the inseparable requisites of the attributes of creation are falsely made binding upon Him; the negation of such with respect to Allah is mandatory.

The people of ta' til have committed four transgressions:

1. The fact that they likened that which they understood from the texts to the attributes of creation, and believed that the texts signify tamthil.
2. They rendered void the indications of the texts, such indications that contain the affirmation of Attributes befitting to Allah.
3. By virtue of their negation of the Attributes they became negators of the Attributes of perfection that Allah truly deserves.
4. They depicted the Lord with the opposite of those Attributes; attributes of the non-living, inanimate and non-existent. 168

**Explanation of how the Mushabbihah commit both ta' til and tamthil**

As for the ta' til of the mumathhil, this occurs from three different angles:

---

165 In the sense that the people of tamthil understood that these Attributes are real Attributes of Allah - even though they went to the extreme of declaring them to be like the attributes of creation - whereas the people of ta' til rejected that the meanings found in these texts signify real Attributes for Allah. [t]

166 Sarah Taha (20):5

167 I.e. that the ascension of Allah is the same as the ascension of His creation, this is his act of tamthil and the first step before he then continues his thought process, which ends in negating the ascension. [t]

168 Al-Risalah al-Tadmibiyyah, pp. 79-80.

Every Mu’attil is a Mumaththil and every Mumaththil is a Mu’attil.

These two groups of ta’til and tamthil individually commit both ta’til and tamthil.

• Explanation of how the Mu’attilah commit both ta’til and tamthil

As for their action of tamthil, it is because of the fact that what they understood of the Names and Attributes of Allah was that which was befitting for His creation. Thereafter, they proceeded to negate those concepts.

This is an action of tasbih and tamthil on their part, reflecting the understanding they held of His Names and Attributes, which they likened to the understanding of the Names and Attributes of His creation.

As for their action of ta’til, it is because of the negation on their part of the Names and Attributes which Allah deserves and are befitting to Him.

Thus, they carried out both ta’til and tamthil; they started off by declaring a resemblance and concluded by negating and rendering them void.

The people of ta’til distinguish themselves from the people of tamthil by virtue of their negation of the correct meanings of the Attributes.

An example of this combination of ta’til and tamthil by the Mu’attilah is with regard to the texts on ascension (al-Istiwa) like:

“The Most Beneficent ascended above the Throne”

The mu’attil says: ‘If Allah were above the Throne, this would necessitate that He is either bigger than the Throne, smaller than it, or of similar size, and all of this is impossible,’ and other similar assertions.

This mu’attil therefore did not conceive of Allah being above the Throne except that which he affirms for any body over another body (from creation). This necessity (which he has asserted) arose as a result of this concept.

It was instead imperative of him to affirm for Allah an ascension that is becoming of His Majesty and specific for Him, whereby none of the inseparable requisites of the attributes of creation are falsely made binding upon Him; the negation of such with respect to Allah is mandatory.

The people of ta’til have committed four transgressions:

1. The fact that they likened that which they understood from the texts to the attributes of creation, and believed that the texts signify tamthil.

2. They rendered void the indications of the texts, such indications that contain the affirmation of Attributes befitting to Allah.

3. By virtue of their negation of the Attributes they became negators of the Attributes of perfection that Allah truly deserves.

4. They depicted the Lord with the opposite of those Attributes; attributes of the non-living, inanimate and non-existent.

• Explanation of how the Mushabbihah commit both ta’til and tamthil

As for the ta’til of the mumaththil, this occurs from three different angles:

In the sense that the people of tamthil understood that these Attributes are real Attributes of Allah - even though they went to the extreme of declaring them to be like the attributes of creation - whereas the people of ta’til rejected that the meanings found in these texts signify real Attributes for Allah. [t]

Sarah Taha (20):5

166 Refer to al-Fatwa al-Falamiyyah, pp. 62-63. Dar Fajr li al-Turath publication.
1. He invalidated the very text that affirms the Attribute when he changed it from that which it really points to; i.e. the affirmation of an Attribute befitting Allah, to misinterpreting as Allah's resemblance to His creation.

2. When he likens Allah to His creation, he negates from Allah His fitting perfection by virtue of comparing the perfect Lord with the imperfect creation.

3. When he likens Allah to His creation, he in fact renders void every text that expresses that nothing of His creation is like Him, such as the "ayat:

   ...There is nothing like Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seeing.

   "And there is no co-equal or comparable unto Him."[71]

As for their act of *tamthil*, they allege that Allah (azza wa jalla) only addresses us with that which we are able to comprehend. Therefore, if He has ascended above the Throne, this is the same as a person ascended above an elevated seat, as no other type of ascension is otherwise known of.

These *Mumaththilah* distinguished themselves by affirming a type of ascension that is from the characteristics of the creation just as the *Mu' allilah* distinguished themselves by negating every name for the true ascension.

The decisive position is that which the middle and balanced of this *ummah* is upon: Allah ascended above His Throne in a manner fitting to His majesty and specific to Himself.

---

So, just as He is described as being fully aware of everything, being Omnipotent and that He is the Hearer and Seer of all things etc. and it is impermissible to affirm for this Knowledge and Omnipotence, characteristics particular to the knowledge and capability of creation, then likewise, His *subhânahu* is above the Throne and the specific characteristics and requisites that are connected to any of His creation being above something, is not affirmed for Allah.

Allah indeed guided those upon the straight path towards the exemplary way. They affirmed for Allah the reality of the Names and Attributes and negated from Him any resemblance to His creation. Their position was therefore a middle one and one of guidance between two deviations.

They asserted, 'We describe Allah with that which He Himself and His Messenger (S) have described Him, without any *tabrif* or *ta‘til* and any *tamthil* or *takvif*.

Rather, our way is to affirm the reality of the Names and Attributes, and to negate any resemblance to creation; we do not commit *ta‘til*, *ta‘wil*, *tamthil* or plead ignorant.

We do not say, 'He does not have two Hands, a Face, Hearing, Sight, Life, Capability, and nor did He ascend above His Throne'.

Nor do we say, 'He has two Hands like that of His creation, a Face like theirs and He has Hearing, Sight, Life, Capability and Ascension like their hearing, sight, life, capability and ascension.'

Rather, we say, 'He has a real Essence that is not like the essences of His creation, and He has real Attributes that are not like the attributes of His creation.'

In like manner, is our belief regarding His Face (*tabárâka wa ta‘âla*), two Hands, Hearing, Sight, Speech and Ascension.

This belief does not prevent us from understanding the meaning of those Attributes and the reality (of their existence). It also does not prevent the one who affirms for Allah an Attribute of perfection to
1. He invalidated the very text that affirms the Attribute when he changed it from that which it really points to; i.e. the affirmation of an Attribute befitting Allah, to misinterpreting as Allah’s resemblance to His creation.

2. When he likens Allah to His creation, he negates from Allah His fitting perfection by virtue of comparing the perfect Lord with the imperfect creation.

3. When he likens Allah to His creation, he in fact renders void every text that expresses that nothing of His creation is like Him, such as the ayat:

   
   "...There is nothing like Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer..."

   and there is no co-equal or comparable unto Him."  

As for their act of tamthil, they allege that Allah (azza wa jalla) only addresses us with that which we are able to comprehend. Therefore, if He has ascended above the Throne, this is the same as a person ascended above an elevated seat, as no other type of ascension is otherwise known of.

These Mumaththilah distinguished themselves by affirming a type of ascension that is from the characteristics of the creation just as the Mu’ allilah distinguished themselves by negating every name for the true ascension.

The decisive position is that which the middle and balanced of this ummah is upon: Allah ascended above His Throne in a manner fitting to His majesty and specific to Himself.

So, just as He is described as being fully aware of everything, being Omnipotent and that He is the Hearer and Seer of all things etc. and it is impermissible to assert for this Knowledge and Omnipotence, characteristics particular to the knowledge and capability of creation, then likewise, He (subhanahu) is above the Throne and the specific characteristics and requisites that are connected to any of His creation being above something, is not affirmed for Allah.

Allah indeed guided those upon the straight path towards the exemplary way. They affirmed for Allah the reality of the Names and Attributes and negated from Him any resemblance to His creation. Their position was therefore a middle one and one of guidance between two deviations.

They asserted, 'We describe Allah with that which He Himself and His Messenger (S) have described Him, without any tahrif or ta’til and any tamthil or takyif.

Rather, our way is to affirm the reality of the Names and Attributes, and to negate any resemblance to creation; we do not commit ta’il, ta’wil, tamthil or plead ignorant.

We do not say, 'He does not have two Hands, a Face, Hearing, Sight, Life, Capability, and nor did He ascend above His Throne'.

Nor do we say, 'He has two Hands like that of His creation, a Face like theirs and He has Hearing, Sight, Life, Capability and Ascension like their hearing, sight, life, capability and ascension.'

Rather, we say, 'He has a real Essence that is not like the essences of His creation, and He has real Attributes that are not like the attributes of His creation.'

In like manner, is our belief regarding His Face (tabaraka wa ta’ala), two Hands, Hearing, Sight, Speech and Ascension.

This belief does not prevent us from understanding the meaning of those Attributes and the reality (of their existence). It also does not prevent the one who affirms for Allah an Attribute of perfection to
understand the meaning of the attribute and to actualise it.

As the one who affirms for Allah (subhanahu) Hearing and Sight, affirms their reality and existence and understands their meaning, likewise, is the case for the rest of the sacred Attributes; they must be held in this same manner. Even though, there is no way for us to know their true reality and nature, since Allah (subhanahu) did not entrust the servants with that, He did not desire that from them nor did He grant them a route towards that.

The Foundations on which the Belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in the Names and Attributes of Allah is Based

The belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in the domain of Allah’s Names and Attributes centres on three main foundations:

The first foundation: to possess iman in all the Names and Attributes that have been mentioned in the Qur’an and the authentic Sunnah by way of affirming and negating where appropriate.

The second foundation: to exalt and elevate Allah (jalla wa ‘ala) over and above the matter of any of His Attributes ever resembling attributes of His creation.

The third foundation: to relinquish all hope of comprehending how Allah is actually characterised with those Attributes.

These three foundations distinguish and separate the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in this domain from the people of ta’til such as the philosophers and Ahl al-Kalam - at one end and from the people of tamthil - such as the Kurramiyyah and Ilishamiyyah - at the other.

The first foundation has within it a distinguishing factor that sets apart the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah from the belief of the Mu`tilah. Ahl al-

---

172 I.e. for one’s heart and limbs to become affected by the Attribute through love, fear, hope, etc. [t]

173 Al-Sawa’iq al-Mursalah, 2/25-126.

174 Manhaj wa Dirasat Li yass al-Asma wa al-Sifat, p. 25.

Sunnah designate the Book of Allah and the Sunnah of His Messenger (saw) as the basis for affirming or negating Names and Attributes for Allah (ta’ alla). They do not exceed these two confines. So, with regard to the Names and Attributes which have been mentioned by way of affirmation, it is mandatory to affirm them, and whatever has been mentioned by way of negation, it is mandatory to negate them.

“As for a matter that has not been affirmed or negated, it is explicitly impermissible to use it in the realm of the Names and Attributes. As for the realm of ‘Information’ (al-Akhbar), some of the Salaf prohibited it and amongst them are those who allowed it on the condition that the speaker is to be questioned on his intention. If the speaker intends something true, which is fitting for Allah (ta’ alla), it is acceptable, and if he intended a meaning not fitting for Allah (‘azza wa jalla), it has to be rejected and refuted”.

The comprehensive statement is that there exist three domains in this issue:

1. The domain of the Names, of which, one can only depend on the Book and Sunnah.

2. The domain of the Attributes, of which again, one can only depend on the Book and Sunnah.

3. The domain of information. Concerning this area, it is not a con-

---

175 Talking about Allah (ta’ alla) and describing Him falls under three categories: (1) Describing Him with His Names, (2) Describing Him with His Attributes. Both these two categories are dependent solely on the Book and authentic Sunnah. 3. The third category is when one talks about Allah in a way that is permissible and employs a meaning which is not found in the Book and Sunnah but its meaning is required and its affirmation is legal because of its indication of a good meaning or a meaning that does not contain anything ill. However, such a meaning does not belong to Allah’s Names and Attributes. Examples of this are when one says for example, ‘Allah is present in existence’ or when one says ‘Allah is the greatest thing in existence’. For a detailed discussion on this one can refer to, for example, al Qawa’id al-Kulliyah fi al-Aama wa al-Sifat by Shaykh al-Buraykan, published by Dar al-Hijrah, K.S.A. [t]

understand the meaning of the attribute and to actualise it. As the one who affirms for Allah (subhanahu) Hearing and Sight, affirms their reality and existence and understands their meaning, likewise, is the case for the rest of the sacred Attributes; they must be held in this same manner. Even though, there is no way for us to know their true reality and nature, since Allah (sttbbanahu) did not entrust the servants with that, He did not desire that from them nor did He grant them a route towards that. 73

The Foundations on which the Belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in the Names and Attributes of Allah is Based

The belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in the domain of Allah’s Names and Attributes centres on three main foundations:

The first foundation: to possess iman in all the Names and Attributes that have been mentioned in the Qur’an and the authentic Sunnah by way of affirming and negating where appropriate.

The second foundation: to exalt and elevate Allah (jalla wa ‘ala) over and above the matter of any of His Attributes ever resembling attributes of His creation.

The third foundation: to relinquish all hope of comprehending how Allah is actually characterised with those Attributes.

These three foundations distinguish and separate the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in this domain from the people of til such as the philosophers and Ahl al-Kalam- at one end and from the people of tamthil - such as the Kurramiyyah and Ilishamiyyah - at the other.

The first foundation has within it a distinguishing factor that sets apart the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah from the belief of the Mu` attilah. Ahl al-

Sunnah designate the Book of Allah and the Sunnah of His Messenger (saw) as the basis for affirming or negating Names and Attributes for Allah (ta’ala). They do not exceed these two confines. So, with regard to the Names and Attributes which have been mentioned by way of affirmation, it is mandatory to affirm them, and whatever has been mentioned by way of negation, it is mandatory to negate them.

“As for a matter that has not been affirmed or negated, it is explicitly impermissible to use it in the realm of the Names and Attributes. As for the realm of ‘Information’ (al-Akhbar)176, some of the Salaf prohibited it and amongst them are those who allowed it on the condition that the speaker is to be questioned on his intention. If the speaker intends something true, which is fitting for Allah (ta’ala), it is acceptable, and if he intended a meaning not fitting for Allah (‘azza wa jalla), it has to be rejected and refuted”.176

The comprehensive statement is that there exist three domains in this issue:

1. The domain of the Names, of which, one can only depend on the Book and Sunnah.
2. The domain of the Attributes, of which again, one can only depend on the Book and Sunnah.
3. The domain of information. Concerning this area, it is not a con-

---

72 i.e. for one’s heart and limbs to become affected by the Attribute through love, fear, hope, etc. [t]
73 Al-Sawahiq al-Muradah, 2/45-126.
74 Manhaj wa Dirasat Li aytat al-Asma wa al-Sifat, p. 25.
76 ‘Information’ (al-Akhbar)
dition that textual evidence establishes it, but the stipulation is that the meaning of the term used is not an ill one.

The people of ta' til on the other hand, made the [السم] intellect alone, the basis of their knowledge. The Shubah al-' Agliyyah, to them represent the primary absolute fundamentals. These fundamentals are what affirm and negate, thereafter the Book and Sunnah are viewed and judged by these Shubah al-' Agliyyah. If the texts of the Book and Sunnah agree with these fundamentals, they are accepted as a secondary support not primary. If they clash however, these Shari' ah texts are rejected and discarded.

One of them declares in connection to this: “Everything related by the [السم] al-Sam', is looked into; if the intellect allows it, one must believe in it, and as for that which the intellect judges to be impossible, one must perform ta' wil of that which the Sam' relates. It is inconceivable for the Sam' to contain something conclusive and definite that opposes the intellect. The apparent hadith of tasbih, most of them are inauthentic and the authentic of them are not conclusive, rather they are open to ta'wil...”

---

177 This excerpt shows you the extent to which these people give precedence to their Shubah al-' Agliyyah as well as the fanatical inclination they have towards it. It also makes evident as to how it is that they declared them as the fundamentals and that the Sam' (revelation) is viewed and judged in light of these fundamentals. That which their minds deem permissible is accepted, and that which their minds do not allow, they raise doubts in and debase.

Thereafter, they proceed to commit ta'wil and tahrif of the texts.

If one looks into the books of the Ashi' irah, for example, one finds that they classify belief into the sections al-Ilahiyyat (Divine matters), al-Nubuwat (matters pertaining to Prophethood) and al-Sam' iyyat. They do not accept the texts of the Book and Sunnah in the sections of al-Ilahiyyat and al-Nubuwat. Accordingly, you will only find in these two sections Shubah al-' Agliyyah, which are contrived upon principles from logic.

How amazing! Are we to take our religion from the speech of Allah and His Messenger or from the heretics of Greece and their students!

As for the section of al-Sam' iyyat, i.e. issues related to the Day of Resurrection and Congregation, Paradise, Hell, promises and threats, they accept Shari' ah texts. This is why they named this section al-Sam' iyyat (matters which are connected or emanate from the Sam') in stark contrast to the sections of al-Ilahiyyat and al-Nubuwat in which they rely upon the intellect.

These people are similar in condition to those whom Allah (ta' ala) spoke about when He said:

وَمَنَّ اللَّهُ مَن يَعِشُ عِبَادَهُ وَكَاتِبَهُ يَعِشُ عِبَادَهُ وَكَاتِبَهُ...
dition that textual evidence establishes it, but the stipulation is that the meaning of the term used is not an ill one.

The people of ta'til on the other hand, made the [السم] intellect alone, the basis of their knowledge. The Shubah al-'Agliyyah to them represent the primary absolute fundamentals. These fundamentals are what affirm and negate, thereafter the Book and Sunnah are viewed and judged by these Shubah al-'Agliyyah. If the texts of the Book and Sunnah agree with these fundamentals, they are accepted as a secondary support not primary. If they clash however, these Shari'ah texts are rejected and discarded.

One of them declares in connection to this: “Everything related by the [السم] al-Sam 178 is looked into; if the intellect allows it, one must believe in it, and as for that which the intellect judges to be impossible, one must perform ta'wil of that which the Sam' relates. It is inconceivable for the Sam' to contain something conclusive and definite that opposes the intellect. The apparent abdith of tasbih, most of them are inauthentic and the authentic of them are not conclusive, rather they are open to ta'wil...” 180

This excerpt shows you the extent to which these people give precedence to their Shubah al-'Agliyyah as well as the fanatical inclination they have towards it. It also makes evident as to how it is that they declared them as the fundamentals and that the Sam' (revelation) is viewed and judged in light of these fundamentals. That which their minds deem permissible is accepted, and that which their minds do not allow, they raise doubts in and debase.

Thereafter, they proceed to commit ta'wil and tahrif of the texts.

If one looks into the books of the Ashi'rah, for example, one finds that they classify belief into the sections al-Ithihayyat (Divine matters), al-Nubawat (matters pertaining to Prophethood) and al-Sami'iyat. They do not accept the texts of the Book and Sunnah in the sections of al-Ithihayyat and al-Nubawat. Accordingly, you will only find in these two sections Shubah al-'Agliyyah, which are contrived upon principles from logic.

How amazing! Are we to take our religion from the speech of Allah and His Messenger or from the heretics of Greece and their students!

As for the section of al-Sami'iyat, i.e. issues related to the Day of Resurrection and Congregation, Paradise, Hell, promises and threats, they accept Shari'ah texts. This is why they named this section al-Sami'iyat (matters which are connected or emanate from the Sam') in stark contrast to the sections of al-Ithihayyat and al-Nubawat in which they rely upon the intellect.

These people are similar in condition to those whom Allah (ta'ala) spoke about when He said:

178 i.e. specious and false arguments that rely solely on their stray intellect, which does not seek enlightenment from the light of revelation. One such false argument, which pertains to our discussion, is that the Attributes are to be negated from Allah because the human intellect - which is really a reference to their darkened and stray intellect and not the sound and pure intellect - deems them impermissible for Allah! [t]

179 Al-Sam': lexically means hearing. This term is used to connote revelation, i.e. the Book and Sunnah. The appropriateness of the word is because of the fact that revelation is transmitted by speech, which in turn is picked up through hearing. [t]

180 He means by this, the abdith pertaining to the Attributes of Allah!

18o Al-ispadi fi al-Istqad of Abi Hamid al-Ghazali, pp. 132-133. He also said in his book al-Mustafa, 2/137-138: "Everything which the 'aqil indicates concerning it towards one of the two sides, then there is no room for contradiction. Since, it is impossible to abrogate or falsify the evidences and fundamentals pertaining to the 'aqil. If an evidence pertaining to the Sam' is related that is in opposition to the 'aqil, then either it is not mutawa'ir and hence it will be known that it is not authentic or it is mutawa'ir and hence ta'wil is to be made of it and it will no longer be contradiction..."
"Do you then believe in a part of the Book and disbelieve in another part? So what is the recompense of those who do that amongst you except humiliation in the life of this world, and on the Day of Standing they will be returned to the most severest punishment, and Allah is not unaware of what you do." 

As for the second foundation, this is to exalt and elevate Allah over and above resembling His creation, within it is a distinguishing factor that sets apart the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah from the belief of the Mu`attilah from one viewpoint, and from the belief of the Mushabbihah from another.

Ahl al-Sunnah believe that nothing of Allah's creation resembles Him in the Attributes He is characterised with. Allâh (azza wa jalla) has indeed informed us about this by the very text of His mighty Book, when He said:

"...There is nothing like Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer."

Consequently, if a particular text of the Book or Sunnah mentions an attribute of Allah (ta`âla), it is obligatory to believe in it. One must also possess unequivocal conviction that the attribute is at such a level of perfection, nobility and loftiness that it cuts away at all that gives rise to erroneous impressions of similitude between Allah and the Attributes of His creation.

Indeed, it is truly evil to not glorify Allâh and for the notion that the Attribute of Allah resembles the attribute of His creation to precede to the person's mind. It is a duty upon the believing heart, which believes in the Attributes of Allah that His Prophet praised and glorified Him with, to be one that glorifies Allâh (jalla wa `âla) and not to be polluted with the filth of tashbih, so that the bedrock of his heart is good and pure, and open to possessing iman in the Attributes upon the basis of exaltation and elevation, in accordance with His (ta`âla) saying:

"...There is nothing like Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer."

The people of tâ`îl however, understood of Allâh's Names and Attributes only that which is fitting for creation, after which, they proceeded to negate those conceptions, which in reality only existed in their corrupt minds. The belief of these Mu`attilah combines both tamthil and tashbih. This evil emanated from the corruption and pollution of their hearts with the filth of tashbih. When they heard of an attribute of perfection, which Allâh praised Himself with, like His ascension above His Throne, His Approach on the Day of Standing and other such Attributes of Majesty and Perfection etc., the first notion that came to their mind was that this particular Attribute resembles the attribute of creation. So the heart becomes stained with the filth of tashbih. Allâh was not regarded in a worthy manner as He rightfully deserves and nor was He glorified in the true praiseworthy manner, due to the notion that the Attribute of the Creator is like the attribute of creation being the first thought to come to his mind.

Hence, the heart is firstly polluted with the filth of tashbih and this then prompts him to negate Allâh's Attribute (jalla wa `âla) on the claim that it resembles the attributes of creation. Thus, he is initially a mushabbih and then ends up a mu`atil and is misguided from the beginning to the end, assaulting the Lord of the worlds by negating His Attributes upon the claim that these Attributes are not fitting.

181 Surah al-Shura (42):11.
182 Refer to Manhaj wa Dirasat li ayat al-Asma wa al-Abdiyyat, pp. 19-20.
183 Surah al-Baqarah (2):85.
184 Surah al-Shura (42):11.

"Do you then believe in a part of the Book and disbelieve in another part. So what is the recompense of those who do that amongst you except humiliation in the life of this world, and on the Day of Standing they will be returned to the most severest punishment, and Allah is not unaware of what you do."

As for the second foundation, this is to exalt and elevate Allah over and above resembling His creation, within it is a distinguishing factor that sets apart the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah from the belief of the Mu`attilah from one viewpoint, and from the belief of the Mushabbiuh from another.

Ahl al-Sunnah believe that nothing of Allah's creation resembles Him in the Attributes He is characterised with. Allah (azza wa jalla) has indeed informed us about this by the very text of His mighty Book, when He said:

"...There is nothing like Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer."

Consequently, if a particular text of the Book or Sunnah mentions an attribute of Allah (ta`ala), it is obligatory to believe in it. One must also possess unequivocal conviction that the attribute is at such a level of perfection, nobility and loftiness that it cuts away at all that gives rise to erroneous impressions of similitude between Allah and the Attributes of His creation.

Indeed, it is truly evil to not glorify Allah and for the notion that the Attribute of Allah resembles the attribute of creation to precede to the person's mind. It is a duty upon the believing heart, which believes in the Attributes of Allah that His Prophet praised and glorified Him with, to be one that glorifies Allah (jalla wa `ala) and not to be polluted with the filth of tashbih, so that the bedrock of his heart is good and pure, and open to possessing iman in the Attributes upon the basis of exaltation and elevation, in accordance with His (ta`ala) saying:

"...There is nothing like Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer."

The people of ta`il however, understood of Allah's Names and Attributes only that which is fitting for creation, after which, they proceeded to negate those conceptions, which in reality only existed in their corrupt minds. The belief of these Mu`attilah combines both tamthil and tashbih. This evil emanated from the corruption and pollution of their hearts with the filth of tashbih. When they heard of an attribute of perfection, which Allah praised Himself with, like His ascension above His Throne, His Approach on the Day of Standing and other such Attributes of Majesty and Perfection etc., the first notion that came to their mind was that this particular Attribute resembles the attribute of creation. So the heart becomes stained with the filth of tashbih. Allah was not regarded in a worthy manner as He rightfully deserves and nor was He glorified in the true praiseworthy manner, due to the notion that the Attribute of the Creator is like the attribute of creation being the first thought to come to his mind.

Hence, the heart is firstly polluted with the filth of tashbih and this then prompts him to negate Allah's Attribute (jalla wa `ala) on the claim that it resembles the attributes of creation. Thus, he is initially a mushabbih and then ends up a mu`attil and is misguided from the beginning to the end, assaulting the Lord of the worlds by negating His Attributes upon the claim that these Attributes are not fitting.

---


182 Surah al-Shurah (42):11.

183 Surah al-Shura (42):11.

184 Refer to Manhaj wa Dirasat li ayat al-Asma wa al-Izz, pp. 21-22.

185 Allah says in Surah al-Fajr (89), ayat 21-22: "Nay! When the earth is ground to powder, and your Lord comes with the Angels in rows." [6]

186 Refer to Manhaj wa Dirasat li ayat al-Arâm wa al-Sifat, pp. 19-20.
Whereas with regard to the belief of the people of tamthil, this stands upon their claim that Allah (`azza wa jalla) only addresses us with that which we can comprehend. Accordingly, if He informs us of a Hand, the only hand we know of is this limb (of ours). They therefore, likened the Attributes of the Creator to the attributes of creation saying, 'He has a Hand like my hand.' Highly Exalted and Elevated is Allah above that.

As for those who truly know Allah, who truly believe in His Messengers and truly attest and acknowledge His Perfection, they affirm for Allah all of His Attributes and negate any resemblance to creation. Thus, they combine affirmation with negation of any resemblance (tashbih) and they combine exaltation and elevation without negation (ta' 01).

Their way is a good one between two bad ones and one of guidance between two deviations.

As for the third foundation, within it is a distinguishing factor that sets apart the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah from the belief of the Mushabbihah. Ahl al-Sunnah entrust to Allah (`azza wa jalla) the knowledge of how the Originator (`azza wa jalla) is actually characterised with those Attributes. Mankind has no knowledge of the nature of Allah's (tabaraka wa ta' ala) Essence "nor any explanation of the reality of any of the Attributes of our Lord (ta` ala) for one to be able to say, for example, 'He ascended in such a manner.' Anyone who dares to do such a thing, his statement is one of extremism in the religion and a lie upon Allah (`azza wa jalla). It is also a belief on something that Allah did not permit. Moreover, it is not fitting to His Majesty and Greatness and neither the Book nor Sunnah have mentioned it.

If such a thing was demanded from the servants in the Shari`ah, Allah (ta` ala) and His Messenger (saw) would have informed us of such. Allah informed and explained everything which the Muslims were in need of, and the servants do not know of anything about Allah except that which He Himself has made known to them, as He (ta` ala) says:

"...and they will never encompass anything of His knowledge except which He wills..."

Therefore, the servant should believe in that which Allah (ta` ala) has informed him of and abide by it, he should withhold with regard to that which he is ignorant about and entrust its meaning to the one who has knowledge of it.188

As for the Mushabbihah, they delved deeply into the issue of the nature of Allah's Attributes and alleged about Allah without knowledge, so they said, 'He has Sight like my sight, a Hand like my hand and a Foot like my foot.' Highly Exalted and Elevated is Allah above what they say.

**A Clarification of These Foundations**

**THE FIRST FOUNDATION: TO POSSESS IMAN IN ALL THE NAMES AND ATTRIBUTES THAT HAVE BEEN MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN AND THE AUTHENTIC SUNNAH BY WAY OF AFFIRMING AND NEGATING WHERE APPROPRIATE.**

This foundation calls for the following points to be observed:

**One:** The seeking of knowledge in divine matters is only acquired by way of the Book, Sunnah and statements of the Salaf of this ummah.

One must therefore believe that knowledge of this category of tawhid is dependent upon studying the Book and Sunnah by virtue of the fact that this tawhid calls for Names and Attributes that are particular.

There is no route to knowing or acquiring these Names and Attributes other than the Book and Sunnah "so we believe in Allah (ta` ala) and in the most beautiful Names and Most Exalted Attributes that pertain


Whereas with regard to the belief of the people of *tawbah*, this stands upon their claim that Allah ('azza wa jalla) only addresses us with that which we can comprehend. Accordingly, if He informs us of a Hand, the only hand we know of is this limb (of ours). They therefore, likened the Attributes of the Creator to the attributes of creation saying, 'He has a Hand like my hand.' Highly Exalted and Elevated is Allah above that.

As for those who truly know Allah, who truly believe in His Messengers and truly attest and acknowledge His Perfection, they affirm for Allah all of His Attributes and negate any resemblance to creation. Thus, they combine affirmation with negation of any resemblance (tashbih) and they combine exaltation and elevation without negation (ta'āl). Their way is a good one between two bad ones and one of guidance between two deviations.

As for the third foundation, within it is a distinguishing factor that sets apart the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah from the belief of the Mushabbihah. Ahl al-Sunnah entrust to Allah ('azza wa jalla) the knowledge of how the Originator ( 'azza wa jalla) is actually characterised with those Attributes. Mankind has no knowledge of the nature of Allah's (tabaraka wa ta'ālā) Essence "nor any explanation of the reality of any of the Attributes of our Lord (ta'ālā) for one to be able to say, for example, 'He ascended in such a manner.' Anyone who dares to do such a thing, his statement is one of extremism in the religion and a lie upon Allah ('azza wa jalla). It is also a belief on something that Allah did not permit. Moreover, it is not fitting to His Majesty and Greatness and neither the Book nor Sunnah have mentioned it.

If such a thing was demanded from the servants in the Shari'ah, Allah (ta'ālā) and His Messenger (S) would have informed us of such. Allah informed and explained everything which the Muslims were in need of, and the servants do not know of anything about Allah except that which He Himself has made known to them, as He (ta'ālā) says:

"...and they will never encompass anything of His knowledge except which He wills..."[1]

Therefore, the servant should believe in that which Allah (ta'ālā) has informed him of and abide by it, he should withhold with regard to that which he is ignorant about and entrust its meaning to the one who has knowledge of it."[2]

As for the Mushabbihah, they delved deeply into the issue of the nature of Allah's Attributes and alleged about Allah without knowledge, so they said, 'He has Sight like my sight, a Hand like my hand and a Foot like my foot.' Highly Exalted and Elevated is Allah above what they say.

A Clarification of These Foundations

The First Foundation: To Possess Iman in all the Names and Attributes that have been mentioned in the Qur'ān and the Authentic Sunnah by way of affirming and negating where appropriate.

This foundation calls for the following points to be observed:

One: The seeking of knowledge in divine matters is only acquired by way of the Book, Sunnah and statements of the Salaf of this ummah. One must therefore believe that knowledge of this category of *tawhid* is dependent upon studying the Book and Sunnah by virtue of the fact that this *tawhid* calls for Names and Attributes that are particular. There is no route to knowing or acquiring these Names and Attributes other than the Book and Sunnah "so we believe in Allah (ta'ālā) and in the most beautiful Names and Most Exalted Attributes that pertain

---

to Him (subhānah), which He has informed us of upon the tongues of His Messengers, without any takyiland and tamthil.

We negate from Him everything that does not befit His Majesty and Glory, which He Himself has negated, as there is none more knowledgeable than He of Himself and all others. He is also the Most Truthful in Speech and the clearest in establishing proofs". 189

On account of this, the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah was one of belief in all that Allah named and described Himself with by way of affirmation or negation. This because there can be none who Names Allah who is more knowledgeable of Allah than Himself. Allah (ta' ala) says:

"...are you more knowledgeable or is Allah?..." 190

Allah (ta' ala) says:

"...and who is more truthful in speech than Allah?..." 191

Allah (ta' ala) also says:

"...and none can inform you like an All-Knower (i.e. Allah)...

Allah (ta' ala) says:

"...then ask of Him as He is an all-knower..." 193

Hence, Allah is the one who named and described Himself with what is present in His own speech, which is the Qur'an.

Likewise, there can be none who Names and describes Allah, who is more knowledgeable of Allah after Allah Himself, than the Messenger of Allah. Allah has said concerning him:

"Nor does he speak of his own desire, it is but an inspiration that is inspired." 194

The message of the Prophet (ﷺ) came containing a detailed affirmation of His Attributes, in a manner that gladdened the chests, brought tranquillity to the hearts and caused iman to settle in its proper place. This matter was even elaborated to a deeper level than the explanation of commands and prohibitions. It was also defined and established completely in a very eloquent articulation.

In light of this, it is deemed obligatory upon every Muslim to believe in the Names of Allah and in His Attributes mentioned in the Book and the Sunnah without adding or omitting from them.

Two: Revelation is placed before the intellect, the basic principle in the religion therefore is one of compliance and the intellect follows.

The belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in this domain as well as the rest of the areas of belief and that of the laws is that the intellect alone does not have the authority to affirm anything in connection to beliefs or laws. The source for this affirmation is none other than the Qur'an and Sunnah.

The intellect cannot comprehend the Names and Attributes that Allah (ta' ala) deserves, so it is imperative to stay and remain with the text. This is because the intellect is incapable of grasping the reality of the ghayb (i.e. that which is beyond the senses) even if such hidden matters were the closest things to it. The intellect is unable to attain any

---

189 Ma'ārij al-Qubāl, 1/330-331.
190 Surah al-Baqarah (2):140.
191 Surah al-Nisa' (4):122.
to Him (subhānahu), which He has informed us of upon the tongues of His Messengers, without any takyil and tamthil.

We negate from Him everything that does not befit His Majesty and Glory, which He Himself has negated, as there is none more knowledgeable than He of Himself and all others. He is also the Most Truthful in Speech and the clearest in establishing proofs". [189]

On account of this, the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah was one of belief in all that Allah named and described Himself with by way of affirmation or negation.

This because there can be none who Names Allah who is more knowledgeable of Allah than Himself. Allah (ta' ala) says:

"...are you more knowledgeable or is Allah?..." [190]

Allah (ta' ala) says:

"...and who is more truthful in speech than Allah?..." [191]

Allah (ta' ala) also says:

"...and none can inform you like an All-Knower (i.e. Allah)..." [192]

Allah (ta' ala) says:

"...then ask of Him as He is an all-knower..." [193]

Hence, Allah is the one who named and described Himself with what is present in His own speech, which is the Qur'an.

Likewise, there can be none who Names and describes Allah, who is more knowledgeable of Allah after Allah Himself, than the Messenger of Allah (sa' ala). Allah has said concerning him:

"Nor does he speak of his own desire, it is but an inspiration that is inspired." [194]

The message of the Prophet (sa' ala) came containing a detailed affirmation of His Attributes, in a manner that gladdened the chests, brought tranquillity to the hearts and caused iman to settle in its proper place. This matter was even elaborated to a deeper level than the explanation of commands and prohibitions. It was also defined and established completely in a very eloquent articulation.

In light of this, it is deemed obligatory upon every Muslim to believe in the Names of Allah and in His Attributes mentioned in the Book and the Sunnah without adding or omitting from them.

Two: Revelation is placed before the intellect, the basic principle in the religion therefore is one of compliance and the intellect follows.

The belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in this domain as well as the rest of the areas of belief and that of the laws is that the intellect alone does not have the authority to affirm anything in connection to beliefs or laws. The source for this affirmation is none other than the Qur'an and Sunnah.

The intellect cannot comprehend the Names and Attributes that Allah (ta' ala) deserves, so it is imperative to stay and remain with the text. This is because the intellect is incapable of grasping the reality of the ghayb (i.e. that which is beyond the senses) even if such hidden matters were the closest things to it. The intellect is unable to attain any

---

perception of the reality of its soul, which is contained within it, because Allah has made its affair hidden, as He (ta' ala) says:

And they ask you concerning the Râh, Say, 'The Râh is from the affairs of my Lord, and you have not been given of knowledge except a little'.

Thus, if the person is ignorant of the affair of his own soul, how is he able to encompass any knowledge of Allah's Essence and of the Names and Attributes that are deserving of His Essence, when Allah has hidden the reality of His Essence from His creation?

If we were to contemplate all that has come to us from the affairs of the religion such as the mention of Allah's Attributes and the belief with which mankind worships Allah, for instance, mention of the Punishment of the Grave, the questioning by Munkar and Nakir, the Fountain, the Scales, the Sirat, and the description of Paradise and Hellfire, we find that they are matters of which we cannot comprehend their realities.

The fact of the matter is that the command to accept them and to believe in them has been related.

Thus, if we hear of something associated to the matters of our religion and we are able to comprehend and understand it, then to Allah belongs the praise and gratitude for that and from Him is the success.

As for that which we cannot comprehend, which our minds cannot grasp, we believe in it, attest to its truth and believe that this is from His Lordship and Capability. We suffice in that by His Knowledge and Will, Allah (ta' ala) says 106.

And they will never encompass anything of His Knowledge except which He Wills..." 105

"Know that the distinguishing factor between us and the Mu'assilah is the issue of the intellect, for they formulated their religion upon the intellect and made the matter of adherence and narrations subservient to it.

As for Ahl al-Sunnah, they declared the foundation of the religion to be adherence and the intellect to be subservient to it. If the basis of the religion was based upon the intellect, creation would have no need of revelation and the Prophets, the meaning of commands and prohibitions would be no more and anyone would assert that which they desire" 108

The decree that revelation is put before the intellect should not be understood to mean that Ahl al-Sunnah disown the intellect and the attainment of knowledge with it, or deny reflecting with it on the creation of the Heavens and the Earth and the many signs within the universe.

Ahl al-Sunnah do not deny the use of the intellect, but they have adopted a balanced position with regard to it, between two groups that deviated in this respect. They are:

1. Ahl al-Kalam, who make the intellect alone, the basis of their knowledge and single it out.

They declare iman and the Qur'an secondary to it. The principles that are contrived from their intellect are to them the primary absolute fundamentals, which are totally independent of iman and the Qur'an.

105 Surah al-Isra' (17):85.
106 Surah al-Baqarah (2):256.
107 Al-Hujjah fi Bayan al-Mu'ajjah, 1/321, abridged.
108 Al-Hujjah fi Bayan al-Mu'ajjah, 1/320.
perception of the reality of its soul, which is contained within it, because Allah has made its affair hidden, as He (ta’ ala) says:

وَبِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ أَمْرِي وُلِّيْتُكُمُّ نَظَرًا

"And they ask you concerning the Rub, Say, 'The Rub is from the affairs of my Lord, and you have not been given of knowledge except a little".195

Thus, if the person is ignorant of the affair of his own soul, how is he able to encompass any knowledge of Allah’s Essence and of the Names and Attributes that are deserving of His Essence, when Allah has hidden the reality of His Essence from His creation?

If we were to contemplate all that has come to us from the affairs of the religion such as the mention of Allah’s Attributes and the belief with which mankind worships Allah, for instance, mention of the Punishment of the Grave, the questioning by Munkar and Nakir, the Fountain, the Scales, the Sirât, and the description of Paradise and Hellfire, we find that they are matters of which we cannot comprehend their realities.

The fact of the matter is that the command to accept them and to believe in them has been related.

Thus, if we hear of something associated to the matters of our religion and we are able to comprehend and understand it, then to Allah belongs the praise and gratitude for that and from Him is the success.

As for that which we cannot comprehend, which our minds cannot grasp, we believe in it, attest to its truth and believe that this is from His Lordship and Capability. We suffice in that by His Knowledge and Will, Allah (ta’ ala) says196:

195 Surah al-Isra’ (17):85.
196 Surah al-Baqarah (2):256.

...and they will never encompass anything of His Knowledge except which He Wills..."197

"Know that the distinguishing factor between us and the Mi’ asilah is the issue of the intellect, for they formulated their religion upon the intellect and made the matter of adherence and narrations subservient to it.

As for Ahl al-Sunnah, they declared the foundation of the religion to be adherence and the intellect to be subservient to it. If the basis of the religion was based upon the intellect, creation would have no need of revelation and the Prophets, the meaning of commands and prohibitions would be no more and anyone would assert that which they desire".198

The decree that revelation is put before the intellect should not be understood to mean that Ahl al-Sunnah disown the intellect and the attainment of knowledge with it, or deny reflecting with it on the creation of the Heavens and the Earth and the many signs within the universe.

Ahl al-Sunnah do not deny the use of the intellect, but they have adopted a balanced position with regard to it, between two groups that deviated in this respect. They are:

1. Ahl al-Kalam, who make the intellect alone, the basis of their knowledge and single it out.

They declare iman and the Qur’ân secondary to it. The principles that are contrived from their intellect are to them the primary absolute fundamentals, which are totally independent of iman and the Qur’ân.

197 Al-Hujjah ft Bayân al-Mahjubah 1/321, abridged.
198 Al-Hujjah ft Bayân al-Mahjubah, 1/320.
These people made their minds the authority that affirms and negates, and the Sami was subjected to it. If revelation agrees with these fundamentals, they are accepted as a secondary support, not primary, and if it opposes them, it is rejected and discarded.

This is one of the greatest causes of deviation that has entered into this ummah.

2. Ahl al-Tasawwuf (Sa'fs), who censure and find fault with the intellect.

They hold that the higher states and lofty positions can only be attained without the intellect, and they acknowledge and affirm issues, that the pure mind rejects.

They praise intoxication, dementia, to lose one’s head with passionate love and other such matters and states which can only be achieved with the cessation of the intellect and the inability to distinguish.

They believe in matters, of which the intellect clearly points to their falsity.

Both of these two groups are censured.

As for Ahl al-Sunnah, they hold that the intellect is a condition for attaining knowledge and a condition for the perfection and correctness of actions. With it, knowledge and action is completed but it is not independent in this.

The intellect is an instinct and faculty within the person, like the faculty of sight within the eye. If the light of iman and the Qur'an reaches the intellect, it will be similar to the eye, when the light of the sun or a fire reaches it.

If however, it stands alone, it cannot see or grasp the matters that it is incapable of comprehending independently. If the intellect vanishes in its entirety, speech and actions without the intellect will be representative of animal behaviour.

In conclusion, the states achieved without the intellect are incomplete,

the teachings that oppose the intellect are false, and the Messengers brought that which the intellect is incapable of comprehending, not that which the intellect deems to be impossible. A beneficial side-point: The location of the [jil Intellect.

Shaykh al-Islam Ibn Taymiyyah was asked, ‘Where does the (`Aql) intellect lie within a person?’

He replied: “The (`Aql) is a quality of the person who is able to reason, as for where it is in the body, it pertains to his heart (lath).”

Allah (ta' ala) says:

V91 e^Y tJ^9 (J te 1414b3y;6:69

"Have they not travelled through the land, whereby they have hearts they comprehend with..."

199 The Messengers (alayhim al-Salam) brought some fundamentals and issues that pertain to iman, of which the human intellect is unable to comprehend their realities. Despite this, the human intellect that is impartial cannot assert, let alone affirm, the impossibility and inconceivability of these matters. For example, the Messengers conveyed to us the matter of having man in the Angels, and the Book and authentic Sunnah relate many of their characteristics, which bewilder and dazzle the minds. The human intellect cannot independently acquire knowledge of these characteristics and yet, the impartial intellect, even if it does not possess belief in the revelation that has related this information, cannot assert, let alone affirm, the impossibility of the existence of the Angels along with their characteristics. You will not find a single matter within this mighty and safeguarded religion, which is preserved in the Qur'an and authentic Sunnah, that the just and pure intellect is able to deem impossible. The reasoning behind this is that the Naqi al-Sabih (authentic and truthful related information) does not contradict the `Aql al-Sarh (the pure and uncorrupted intellect) since both emanate from one source, Allah (subhanahu wa ta' ala).


201 This particular excerpt is only a part of a lengthy answer, which Shaykh al-Islam gave in response to a number of questions concerning the `aql and rih. Refer to Majmū' al-Fatawà, 9/271-304. [1]

These people made their minds the authority that affirms and negates, and the Sami was subjected to it. If revelation agrees with these fundamentals, they are accepted as a secondary support, not primary, and if it opposes them, it is rejected and discarded.

This is one of the greatest causes of deviation that has entered into this ummah.

A beneficial side-point: The location of the [jial' Intellect.

Shaykh al-Islam Ibn Taymiyyah was asked, 'Where does the (Aql) intellect lie within a person?'

He replied: "The (Aql) is a quality of the person who is able to reason, as for where it is in the body, it pertains to his heart (lath). Allah (ta' ala) says:

V91 109

'Have they not travelled through the land, whereby they have hearts they comprehend with...'

The Messengers (alayhin al-Salam) brought some fundamentals and issues that pertain to iman, of which the human intellect is unable to comprehend their realities. Despite this, the human intellect that is impartial cannot assert, let alone affirm, the impossibility and inconceivability of these matters. For example, the Messengers conveyed to us the matter of having man in the Angels, and the Book and authentic Sunnah relate many of their characteristics, which bewilder and dazzle the minds. The human intellect cannot independently acquire knowledge of these characteristics and yet, the impartial intellect, even if it does not possess belief in the revelation that has related this information, cannot assert, let alone affirm, the impossibility of the existence of the Angels along with their characteristics. You will not find a single matter within this mighty and safeguarded religion, which is preserved in the Qur'an and authentic Sunnah, that the just and pure intellect is able to deem impossible. The reasoning behind this is that the Naqi al-Sabih (authentic and truthful related information) does not contradict the 'Aql al-Sabih (the pure and uncorrupted intellect) since both emanate from one source, Allah (subhanahu wa ta' ala). [1]

Both of these two groups are censured.

As for Ahl al-Sunnah, they hold that the intellect is a condition for attaining knowledge and a condition for the perfection and correctness of actions. With it, knowledge and action is completed but it is not independent in this.

The intellect is an instinct and faculty within the person, like the faculty of sight within the eye. If the light of iman and the Qur'an reaches the intellect, it will be similar to the eye, when the light of the sun or a fire reaches it.

If however, it stands alone, it cannot see or grasp the matters that it is incapable of comprehending independently. If the intellect vanishes in its entirety, speech and actions without the intellect will be representative of animal behaviour.

In conclusion, the states achieved without the intellect are incomplete,
Furthermore, Ibn 'Abbas was questioned, 'How did you attain knowledge?' He replied: 'with a tongue that questions much and a heart that comprehends well'.

However, the term 'Qalb' can mean:

(i) the pine-like shaped morsel of flesh located on the left side of the body (i.e. the heart), which contains black coagulated blood, as in the hadith in Sahih al-Bukhari and Sahih Muslim, in which the Prophet (ﷺ) said: 'Indeed, there is within the body a morsel of flesh, if it is sound, then the whole body is sound and if it is corrupt, then the whole body is corrupt; indeed, it is the heart (qalb).'

(ii) the word qalb can also be used to simply mean the inside or centre of something. So the qalb of something is it’s inside, as in the qalb of a wheat-grain, an almond or walnut. For this very reason a well is named gilab because its qalb, which is its inside, has been taken out. In view of this, if this connotation is intended with the word qalb, the Aql will pertain to a person's brain as well. This is why it has been stated that the Aql lies in the brain as asserted by many doctors. This has been reported on Imam Ahmad, and a party of his companions declared, 'The basis of the Aql is in the heart, when it reaches perfection it ends at the brain'.

The precise determination is that the Rub, which is the soul, pertains to both this and that, and the Aql that this soul is characterised with (also) pertains to this and that.

However, the starting point of thoughts and reflections is in the brain and the starting point of intentions is in the heart. Furthermore, the (term) al- Aql can connote knowledge and it can also connote action (depending on the usage of the word).

Thus, knowledge and voluntary actions are founded firstly from intentions, and the starting point of intentions is in the heart. The one who desires or intends something can only do so after first perceiving the desire or intention. So the heart must be able to perceive, hence, the heart has this and that.

This starts from the brain and its effects rise back to the brain. Consequently, from the brain is the beginning and to it is the end.

Both statements have a correct viewpoint.

Three: To believe in the meanings and rulings indicated by the texts of the Names and Attributes.

Thus, the Salaf believe in the Names and Attributes of Allah and in the meanings and rulings indicated by them, as for their true nature, they entrust this knowledge to Allah.

They are free of what the Mu'ttahilah accused them of; they alleged that the Salaf believe in the words of the texts concerning the Names and Attributes but that they entrust the knowledge of their meanings to Allah.

This claim is ignorance of the Salaf, for they possessed the greatest understanding and contemplation of the ayat of the Book and the ahadith of the Prophet (ﷺ), especially with respect to the knowledge of Allah (ta' ala).

They understood the meaning of what they read and of the knowledge they possessed, but they did not concern themselves with the ghayb, which is barred from them. They did not delve into the nature of the

---

204 The meaning of this and that: knowledge and action. [t]
211 Ritalah Fi al- Aql wa al-Rub 2/48-49, published within the collection Majmi' al-Rahal' al-Muntriyyah.
216 Knowledge of the Attributes is of two types: (i) Knowledge of their meanings, which the Salaf understand and affirm and (ii) knowledge of their true reality and designation, which the Salaf plead ignorant to, do not question and maintain that none of creation possesses this knowledge as it is with Allah alone. Some of the groups of innovation as well as a number of scholars who did not establish themselves firmly upon the foundations of the Salaf in this area and who misunderstood some of the statements of the Salaf, incorrectly attributed to the Salaf that they pleaded ignorant of both types of knowledge. [t]
Furthermore, Ibn ‘Abbas was questioned, ‘How did you attain knowledge?’ He replied: ‘with a tongue that questions much and a heart that comprehends well’.

However, the term ‘qalb’ can mean:

(i) the pine-like shaped morsel of flesh located on the left side of the body (i.e. the heart), which contains black coagulated blood, as in the hadith in Sahih al-Bukhārī and Sahih Muslim, in which the Prophet (ﷺ) said: “Indeed, there is within the body a morsel of flesh, if it is sound, then the whole body is sound and if it is corrupt, then the whole body is corrupt; indeed, it is the heart (qalb).”

(ii) the word qalb can also be used to simply mean the inside or centre of something. So the qalb of something is it’s inside, as in the qalb of a wheat-grain, an almond or walnut. For this very reason a well is named galib because its qalb, which is its inside, has been taken out. In view of this, if this connotation is intended with the word qalb, the ‘Aql will pertain to a person’s brain as well. This is why it has been stated that the ‘Aql lies in the brain as asserted by many doctors. This has been reported on Imam Ahmad, and a party of his companions declared, ‘The basis of the ‘Aql is in the heart, when it reaches perfection it ends at the brain’.

The precise determination is that the Rūḥ, which is the soul, pertains to both this and that, and the ‘Aql that this soul is characterised with (also) pertains to this and that.

However, the starting point of thoughts and reflections is in the brain and the starting point of intentions is in the heart. Furthermore, the (term) al- ‘Aql can connote knowledge and it can also connote action (depending on the usage of the word).

Thus, knowledge and voluntary actions are founded firstly from intentions, and the starting point of intentions is in the heart. The one who desires or intends something can only do so after first perceiving the desire or intention. So the heart must be able to perceive, hence, the heart has this and that.

This starts from the brain and its effects rise back to the brain. Consequently, from the brain is the beginning and to it is the end.

Both statements have a correct viewpoint.

Three: To believe in the meanings and rulings indicated by the texts of the Names and Attributes.

Thus, the Salaf believe in the Names and Attributes of Allah and in the meanings and rulings indicated by them, as for their true nature, they entrust this knowledge to Allah.

They are free of what the Mu‘attilah accused them of; they alleged that the Salaf believe in the words of the texts concerning the Names and Attributes but that they entrust the knowledge of their meanings to Allah.

This claim is ignorance of the Salaf, for they possessed the greatest understanding and contemplation of the ayat of the Book and the ahadith of the Prophet (ﷺ), especially with respect to the knowledge of Allah (ta’ala).

They understood the meaning of what they read and of the knowledge they possessed, but they did not concern themselves with the ghayb, which is barred from them. They did not delve into the nature of the

The meaning of this and that: knowledge and action. [t]

Knowledge of the Attributes is of two types: (i) Knowledge of their meanings, which the Salaf understand and affirm and (ii) knowledge of their true reality and designation, which the Salaf plead ignorant to, do not question and maintain that none of creation possesses this knowledge as it is with Allah alone. Some of the groups of innovation as well as a number of scholars who did not establish themselves firmly upon the foundations of the Salaf in this area and who misunderstood some of the statements of the Salaf, incorrectly attributed to the Salaf that they pleaded ignorant of both types of knowledge. [t]
Four: Rejection of *taḥrif* and *taʿṣīl* of the texts of the Names and Attributes.

The *Salaf* believe that the obligation towards the texts of the Qurʾān and the Sunnah, which include the texts of the Names and Attributes, is to employ and understand them according to their apparent meaning. This is achieved by understanding them in the manner dictated by the Arabic tongue, and by not subjecting them to any *taḥrif* or *taʿṣīl* as did the *Mujāhidūn*. They tampered with the apparent meaning of the texts simply because of the fact that it conflicted with their falsity and corrupt methodology.

The texts of the Attributes are legal (Shariʿah) words and as such, their sanctity must be maintained. This is fulfilled by understanding them in accordance with the intended meaning of the Legislator (i.e., Allah). We do not tamper with their meanings in order to direct them away from the intended meaning of the Legislator.

Thus, among the comprehensive fundamentals with the *Salaf* is that legal words possess their sanctity, and that it is from the perfection of knowledge to seek out the desired meaning intended by Allah and His Messenger, so that one can affirm the meanings that Allah and His Messenger have affirmed and negate the meanings that Allah and his Messenger have negated.

By the praise and favour of Allah, we find that the texts related in the Qurʾān and the Sunnah are very clear and numerous, to the extent that it is impossible to perform *taʾwil* on them and to tamper with them. For surety, the message of the Prophet (ﷺ) came containing a detailed affirmation of the Attributes, in a manner that put an end to any misconception and unveiled any screen. It brought about certain knowledge and removed all doubt and ambiguity, gladdened the chests, brought tranquillity to the hearts and caused *imān* to settle in its proper place. The message of our Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) elaborated on the Names, Attributes and Actions of Allah to a level greater than that of Allah and His Messenger have negated.

---

**Notes:**

Attributes, which was the case of the people of Kalam and innovations.

As a result, when these people did delve into the issue of the essence of Allah and His Attributes, they committed ta'il and ta'wil. The reason which caused them to do so was the constriction that they felt as a result of tashbih. They sought to flee from it and thus, ended up committing ta'il. Ta'il has always been committed as a result of tashbih.

If only they had initially exalted Allah above any similarity to His creation and affirmed the Attributes whilst negating any likeness, they would have escaped and succeeded as well as agreed with the belief of the Salaf and come to realise that the Salaf were not (mere) carriers of scrolls the contents of which they did not understand.

One who contemplates the statements of the famous Imams of the Salaf in this realm will realise that they had the most precise insight and were the most knowledgeable in this area, and that those who opposed them did not understand the reality of the statements of the Salaf and the Imams. This is why those who differed (from them) became rivals to each other with regard to the Book and stood in opposition to the Book. Allah (ta'ala) has said

207 Surah al-Baqarah (2):176.

208 Dal al-Ta'wil and wa al-Naql, 2/301.

"And verily, those who disputed in the Book are far away in opposition."

Anyone who has read the statements of the Salaf that are recorded in the books of belief, tafsir and hadith concerning discussing the texts that mention the Attributes, will know that the Salaf discussed the meanings of the Attributes, explained them and did not remain silent about them. These statements stand as the greatest testimony to the understanding of the Salaf on the meanings of the Attributes and to their belief in them.

209 Mafinfi' al-Fatawa, 12/113-114, abridged.

Four: Rejection of tahrif and ta'wil of the texts of the Names and Attributes.

The Salaf believe that the obligation towards the texts of the Qur'an and the Sunnah, which include the texts of the Names and Attributes, is to employ and understand them according to their apparent meaning. This is achieved by understanding them in the manner dictated by the Arabic tongue, and by not subjecting them to any tahrif or ta'il as did the Mufattalah. They tampered with the apparent meaning of the texts simply because of the fact that it conflicted with their falsity and corrupt methodology.

The texts of the Attributes are legal (Shari'ah) words and as such, their sanctity must be maintained. This is fulfilled by understanding them in accordance with the intended meaning of the Legislator (i.e., Allah). We do not tamper with their meanings in order to direct them away from the intended meaning of the Legislator.

Thus, among the comprehensive fundamentals with the Salaf is that legal words possess their sanctity, and that it is from the perfection of knowledge to seek out the desired meaning intended by Allah and His Messenger, so that one can affirm the meanings that Allah and His Messenger have affirmed and negate the meanings that Allah and His Messenger have negated.

By the praise and favour of Allah, we find that the texts related in the Qur'an and the Sunnah are very clear and numerous, to the extent that it is impossible to perform ta'wil on them and to tamper with them. For surety, the message of the Prophet (SAW) came containing a detailed affirmation of the Attributes, in a manner that put an end to any misconception and unveiled any screen. It brought about certain knowledge and removed all doubt and ambiguity, gladdened the chests, brought tranquillity to the hearts and caused iman to settle in its proper place. The message of our Prophet Muhammad (PAW) elaborated on the Names, Attributes and Actions of Allah to a level greater than that...
of commands and prohibitions. It also defined and established this in a complete way and in a most eloquent articulation.

One who is familiar and well aware of the texts of the Qur'an and Sunnah can only increase in his despise of the Mu'attilah because of their tahrif and in his certainty of the rottenness and falsity of their belief.

The tahrif of the Mu'attilah is only spread amongst those ignorant of the knowledge of these texts, who are not familiar with them. Such a person is undermined by his ignorance and not because of a lack of texts related on this topic, and Allah knows best.

THE SECOND FOUNDATION: TO EXALT AND ELEVATE ALLAH (IALLA WA 'ALA) OVER AND ABOVE THE MATTER OF ANY OF HIS ATTRIBUTES EVER RESEMBLING ATTRIBUTES OF HIS CREATION.

The clarification of this foundation is made by the following:

One: Shari'ah proofs which relate the elevation and exaltation of Allah above any resemblance to His creation.

1. Allah (ta'ala) says:

"...There is nothing like Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer."

2. Allah (ta'ala) says:

"So do not set forth parables for Allah."

3. Allah (ta'ala) says:

"...Do you know of any one who is similar to him?"

4. Allah (ta'ala) says:

"...and for Allah is the highest description..."

5. Allah (ta'ala) says:

"...Do you know of any one who is similar to him?"

6. Allah (ta'ala) says:

"Say, 'He is Allah, (the) One'."

7. Allah (ta'ala) says:

"And there is no co-equal or comparable unto Him."

Deduction of the ayah:

1. His ('azza wa jalla) saying, "...There is nothing like Him..." is an evidence exhibiting that Allah is Exalted above anything resembling any of His Attributes of Perfection.

This ayah is explained in one of two ways:

(a) The meaning of the ayah is, He is not like anything, and the word (muth) was introduced to provide emphasis.

(b) Its meaning is, there is none like unto Him, and the particle (kaaf)

\[ \text{Surah al-Nahl (16):60.} \]
\[ \text{Surah al-Rum (30):27.} \]
\[ \text{Surah Maryam (19):65.} \]
\[ \text{Surah al-Ikhlas (112):1.} \]
\[ \text{Surah al-Ikhlas (112):4.} \]
\[ \text{Majmu' al-Fatwa, 16/98.} \]
of commands and prohibitions. It also defined and established this in a complete way and in a most eloquent articulation.

One who is familiar and well aware of the texts of the Qur'an and Sunnah can only increase in his despise of the Mu'atta'ilah because of their tahrif and in his certainty of the rottenness and falsity of their belief.

The tahrif of the Mu'atta'ilah is only spread amongst those ignorant of the knowledge of these texts, who are not familiar with them. Such a person is undermined by his ignorance and not because of a lack of texts related on this topic, and Allah knows best.

**The Second Foundation: To Exalt and Elevate Allah (Jalla wa 'ala) Over and Above the Matter of Any of His Attributes Ever Resembling Attributes of His Creation.**

The clarification of this foundation is made by the following:

**One: Shari'ah proofs which relate the elevation and exaltation of Allah above any resemblance to His creation.**

1. Allah (ta'ala) says:
   
   
   "...There is nothing like Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seeer."\(^1\)

2. Allah (ta'ala) says:
   
   
   "So do not set forth parables for Allah."\(^2\)

3. Allah (ta'ala) says:
   
   "...Do you know of any one who is similar to him?"\(^3\)

4. Allah (ta'ala) says:
   
   "...and for Allah is the highest description..."\(^4\)

5. Allah (ta'ala) says:
   
   "...Do you know of any one who is similar to him?"\(^5\)

6. Allah (ta'ala) says:
   
   "Say, 'He is Allah, (the) One'."\(^6\)

7. Allah (ta'ala) says:
   
   "And there is no co-equal or comparable unto Him."\(^7\)

**Deduction of the ayah:**

1. His ('azza wa jalla) saying, "...There is nothing like Him..." is an evidence exhibiting that Allah is Exalted above anything resembling any of His Attributes of Perfection.\(^8\)

This ayah is explained in one of two ways:

(a) The meaning of the ayah is, He is not like anything, and the word (*mithil*) was introduced to provide emphasis.

(b) Its meaning is, there is none like unto Him, and the particle (*kafter*)

\(^1\) Surah al-Nahj (16):60.
\(^2\) Surah al-Rom (30):27.
\(^3\) Surah Maryam (19):65.
\(^6\) Majmu' al-Fatawa, 16:98.
was introduced to provide emphasis. This viewpoint is strong, agreeable and the more apparent.  

*Ahl al-Sunnah* agree that there is nothing like Allah in His Essence, Attributes and actions.

2. His (*ta' ala*) saying, “So do not set forth parables for Allah”  
Ibn Jarir al-Tabari said in commentary to it: “So do not provide for Allah parables, nor compare Him by setting up counterparts, for He has no like or similitude.”

Ibn Kathir said: “i.e. do not set up with Allah rivals, likes or parables”.  

3. His (*ta' ala*) saying, “For those who do not believe in the Hereafter is an evil description and for Allah is the highest description…”

4. His (*ta' ala*) saying, “…and His is the highest description in the heavens and in the earth; and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.”

“Allah (*ta' ala*) has depicted Himself that He has the highest description, and that is a reference to absolute perfection, which embodies matters that are present and meanings that are affirmed.

5. His (*ta' ala*) saying, “…Do you know of any one who is similar to him.”

It is reported on Ibn ’Abbas that he said when commentating on the *ayah*: “Do you know of any match or peer to the Lord?”

Mujahid, Sa'id Ibn Jubayr, Qatadah, Ibn Jurayj and others have said the same.

6. As for His (*ta' ala*) saying, “Say, 'He is Allah, (the) One.”

The *One* implies that He has no like or equal.

7. Likewise, His (*ta' ala*) saying, “And there is no co-equal or comparable unto Him.”

Oneness implies perfection and partnership signifies imperfection.

Two: The indication of the intellect towards the falsity of any resemblance between the Attributes of the Creator and the attributes of creation.

1. The position towards the essence is the same as the position towards the Attributes. Allah has no like unto Him in His essence, Attributes
was introduced to provide emphasis. This viewpoint is strong, agreeable and the more apparent.

*Ahl al-Sunnah* agree that there is nothing like Allah in His Essence, Attributes and actions.

2. His *(ta’ ala)* saying, “So do not set forth parables for Allah”

Ibn Jarir al-Tabari said in commentary to it: “So do not provide for Allah parables, nor compare Him by setting up counterparts, for He has no like or similitude.”

Ibn Kathir said: “i.e. do not set up with Allah rivals, likes or parables”.

3. His *(ta’ ala)* saying, “For those who do not believe in the Hereafter is an evil description and for Allah is the highest description...”

4. His *(ta’ ala)* saying, “...and His is the highest description in the heavens and in the earth; and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.”

“Allah *(ta’ ala)* has depicted Himself that He has the highest description, and that is a reference to absolute perfection, which embodies matters that are present and meanings that are affirmed.”

5. His *(ta’ ala)* saying, “...Do you know of any one who is similar to him.”

It is reported on Ibn ‘Abbas that he said when commentating on the *ayah*: “Do you know of any match or peer to the Lord?”

Mujahid, Sa’id Ibn Jubayr, Qatadah, Ibn Jurayj and others have said the same.

6. As for His *(ta’ ala)* saying, “Say, 'He is Allah, (the) One.”

The *One* implies that He has no like or equal.

7. Likewise, His *(ta’ ala)* saying, “And there is no co-equal or comparable unto Him.”

Oneness implies perfection and partnership signifies imperfection.

Two: The indication of the intellect towards the falsity of any resemblance between the Attributes of the Creator and the attributes of creation.

1. The position towards the essence is the same as the position towards the Attributes. Allah has no like unto Him in His essence, Attributes...
and actions. Thus, if He has a real Essence that does not resemble other essences, this Essence is characterised by real Attributes that do not resemble the attributes of all other essences.\(^{224}\)

It is of inevitable knowledge that the Creator and creation differ in essence. This deems necessary a difference in attributes because the attributes of everything depicted befits itself as is very clear with the attributes of the types of creation that differ in their essences. The strength of a camel for example is not like the strength of an atom. Consequently, if the difference between the types of creation is evident although they all subscribe to possibility and novelty\(^{225}\), the manifestation of the difference between creation and the Creator will be more obvious and even stronger.\(^{226}\)

In view of this, we know that Allah has no like and similitude, and parables that bear a resemblance to creation are not set forth for Him, rather, He has the highest description.

2. It is argued, 'How can the Attributes of the Lord, the Creator, the perfect from all angles be like the attributes of the creation, the owned, the commanded and nurtured, the imperfect and the needy of one who can perfect him?'

Is not such a belief anything but a detraction of the Creator's due? For indeed, a declared likeness between the perfect and imperfect deems the perfect imperfect.\(^{227}\)

3. "If a particular creation is free of resemblance of another creation whilst they agree in name, then the Creator is more deserving to be free and Exalted above any resemblance to creation even if there is a conformity in name."\(^{228}\)

"Allah (subhanahu wa ta'ala) has informed us of the different creations in Paradise, such as the types of food, drink, clothing, women and dwellings. He told us that there is in Paradise, milk; honey; wine; water; meat; fruit; silk; gold; silver; hir\(^{229}\) and palaces.

Ibn 'Abbās has said, 'There is nothing in this world that is in Paradise, except names'.

Thus, if these realities that Allah has informed us of agree in name with the realities present in this world, and there is no resemblance between them, in fact, there is such a difference between them that only Allah (ta'ala) knows of, then the Creator's (subhanahu wa ta'ala) difference to that of creation will be even greater than the differences present between different creations themselves. The difference between Him and creation is far greater than the difference between what is present in the Hereafter and what is present in this world, since a particular type of creation is closer to another creation it agrees with in name than the Creator is to creation. This is very clear and evident''.\(^{230}\)

Three: Conformity in names does not necessitate a likeness between the named.

Shaykh al-Islām Ibn Taymiyyah said: "Allah (subhanahu wa ta'ala) named Himself and His Attributes with certain names, and with these (same) names, He named some of His creation.

He named Himself the Living, Knower, Hearer, Seer, Mighty, Compeller, Supreme, King, Kind and Merciful.\(^{231}\)

---

\(^{224}\)Majmū‘ al-Fata‘wa, 1699.

\(^{225}\)i.e. the existence of these creations are not a must but a possibility according to the will of the Creator, it is only the Creator whose existence is essential. Likewise, these creations are novelties in the sense that they came about after not being in existence, contrary to Allah, who has always existed. Thus, if these different creations share in these two fundamental matters and yet the characteristics between them differ, then how can one not comprehend the essential fact that the Attributes of the Creator do not resemble the attributes of creation given that Allah does not ascribe to this possibility and novelty of existence?\(^{[1]}\)


\(^{228}\)Al-Risālah al-Tadmuriyyah, p. 50.

\(^{229}\)Hir al-‘Ayān: Women of Paradise possessing wide lovely eyes.\(^{[6]}\)

\(^{230}\)Al-Risālah al-Tadmuriyyah, p. 47.
and actions. Thus, if He has a real Essence that does not resemble other essences, this Essence is characterised by real Attributes that do not resemble the attributes of all other essences.\textsuperscript{224}

It is of inevitable knowledge that the Creator and creation differ in essence. This deems necessary a difference in attributes because the attributes of everything depicted befits itself as is very clear with the attributes of the types of creation that differ in their essences. The strength of a camel for example is not like the strength of an atom. Consequently, if the difference between the types of creation is evident although they all subscribe to possibility and novelty\textsuperscript{225}, the manifestation of the difference between creation and the Creator will be more obvious and even stronger.\textsuperscript{226}

In view of this, we know that Allah has no like and similitude, and parables that bear a resemblance to creation are not set forth for Him, rather, He has the highest description.

2. It is argued, 'How can the Attributes of the Lord, the Creator, the perfect from all angles be like the attributes of the creation, the owned, the commanded and nurtured, the imperfect and the needy of one who can perfect him?'

Is not such a belief anything but a detraction of the Creator's due? For indeed, a declared likeness between the perfect and imperfect deems the perfect imperfect.\textsuperscript{227}

3. "If a particular creation is free of resemblance of another creation whilst they agree in name, then the Creator is more deserving to be free and Exalted above any resemblance to creation even if there is a conformity in name."\textsuperscript{228}

"Allah \textit{(subhanahu wa ta' ala)} has informed us of the different creations in Paradise, such as the types of food, drink, clothing, women and dwellings. He told us that there is in Paradise, milk; honey; wine; water; meat; fruit; silk; gold; silver; hir\textsuperscript{229} and palaces.

Ibn 'Abbas has said, 'There is nothing in this world that is in Paradise, except names'.

Thus, if these realities that Allah has informed us of agree in name with the realities present in this world, and there is no resemblance between them, in fact, there is such a difference between them that only Allah \textit{(ta' ala)} knows of, then the Creator's \textit{(subhanahu wa ta' ala)} difference to that of creation will be even greater than the differences present between different creations themselves. The difference between Him and creation is far greater than the difference between what is present in the Hereafter and what is present in this world, since a particular type of creation is closer to another creation it agrees with in name than the Creator is to creation. This is very clear and evident".\textsuperscript{230}

Three: Conformity in names does not necessitate a likeness between the named.

Shaykh al-Islam Ibn Taymiyyah said: "Allah \textit{(subhanahu wa ta' ala)} named Himself and His Attributes with certain names, and with these (same) names, He named some of His creation.

He named Himself the Living, Knower, Hearer, Seer, Mighty, Compeller, Supreme, King, Kind and Merciful.\textsuperscript{231}

\textsuperscript{224}Majmū‘ al-Fatatwa, 16/99.

\textsuperscript{225}I.e. the existence of these creations are not a must but a possibility according to the will of the Creator, it is only the Creator whose existence is essential. Likewise, these creations are novelties in the sense that they came about after not being in existence, contrary to Allah, who has always existed. Thus, if these different creations share in these two fundamental matters and yet the characteristics between them differ, then how can one not comprehend the essential fact that the Attributes of the Creator do not resemble the attributes of creation given that Allah does not ascribe to this possibility and novelty of existence? [t]

\textsuperscript{226}Al-Qawā'id al-Muḍlib, page 26.

\textsuperscript{227}Al-Qawā'id al-Muḍlib, page 26.

\textsuperscript{228}Al-Risolah al-Tadmuriyyah, p. 50.

\textsuperscript{229}Hir: Women of Paradise possessing wide lovely eyes. [t]

\textsuperscript{230}Al-Risolah al-Tadmuriyyah, p. 47.
Allah also named some of His creation as knower, forbearing, kind, merciful, hearer, seer, king, mighty, compeller and supreme.

It is very clear that the former Knower (i.e. Allah) is not like the latter knower (i.e. a creation of His), this Forbearing is not like that forbearing, this Hearer is not like that hearer and so on with the rest of Allah's Names.

Allah (ta'āla) says:

٥٣٧:٥٢

"...Verily, Allah is ('alm) ever Knowing, Wise."

Allah (subhānahu wa ta'āla) also says:

٥٣٨:٤٤

"...and they gave him glad tidings of a son, ('alm) having knowledge".

Allah says:

٥٣٩:٢١

"...Truly, He is (hamis) Forbearing, (ghafir) Forgiving."

Allah also says:

٥٤٠:٣٠

"So we gave him glad tidings of a (halim) forbearing boy."

Allah says:

٥٤١:٤٤

"...Truly, Allah is (ru'uf) full of kindness, (rabīm) the most Merciful towards mankind."

Allah also says:\(^{236}\):

٥٤٢:١٤٣

"...for the believers, He is (nu'īf) full of pity, kind and (rahib) Merciful."

Allah says:

٥٤٣:٢٩٨

"...Truly, Allah is (ams) ever Hearer, (baar) Seer."\(^{238}\)

Allah (ta'āla) also says:

٥٤٤:٢٩٠

"...so we made him (ams) hearer, (baar) seer."\(^{239}\)

Similar is the case for all the Attributes mentioned. However, the person takes heed from that which he knows with regard to that which he does not know. If this were not the case, the ways of learning about the matters pertaining to the ghayb would be blocked from him.

The person knows that he is living, knowledgeable and able, and that he is a hearer, seer and speaker, so he uses this knowledge to understand what Allah has informed about Himself, that He is living, knowledgeable, able, a hearer and seer. If he were unable to perceive and see these meanings in himself, he would not be able to understand that which is hidden from him. Just as, if he were not able to perceive the honey, milk, water, wine, silk, gold and silver in this world, he would not be able to understand what Allah informed him of the ghayb in regard to that.

This however, does not necessitate that the ghayb be the same as the witnessed, for Ibn 'Abbas has said, 'There is nothing in this world that is in Paradise, except names'.

\(^{236}\) i.e. concerning the Prophet (nūh).

\(^{237}\) Surah al-Tawbah (9):128.

\(^{238}\) Surah al-Insān (76):30.

\(^{239}\) Surah al-Nisa' (4):58.
Allah also named some of His creation as knower, forbearing, kind, merciful, hearer, seer, king, mighty, compeller and supreme.

It is very clear that the former Knower (i.e. Allah) is not like the latter knower (i.e. a creation of his), this Forbearing is not like that forbearing, this Hearer is not like that hearer and so on with the rest of Allah’s Names.

Allah (ta’ālā) says:

"...Verily, Allah is (‘alim) ever Knowing, Wise." 214

Allah (subhānahu wa ta’ālā) also says:

"...and they gave him glad tidings of a son, (‘alim) having knowledge". 212

Allah says:

"...Truly, He is (haftir) Forbearing, (ghaftir) Forgiving". 211

Allah also says:

"So we gave him glad tidings of a (halim) forbearing boy". 214

Allah says:

"...Truly, Allah is (ra’uf) full of kindness, (rabim) the most Merciful towards mankind". 215

Allah also says: 216:

...for the believers, He is (muḥṣaf) full of pity, kind and (raḥim) Merciful." 219

Allah says:

"...Truly, Allah is (sami') ever Hearer, (baṣir) Seer". 218

Allah (ta’ālā) also says:

"...so we made him (sami') hearer, (baṣir) seer". 219

Similar is the case for all the Attributes mentioned. However, the person takes heed from that which he knows with regard to that which he does not know. If this were not the case, the ways of learning about the matters pertaining to the ghayb would be blocked from him.

The person knows that he is living, knowledgeable and able, and that he is a hearer, seer and speaker, so he uses this knowledge to understand what Allah has informed about Himself, that He is living, knowledgeable, able, a hearer and seer. If he were unable to perceive and see these meanings in himself, he would not be able to understand that which is hidden from him. Just as, if he were not able to perceive the honey, milk, water, wine, silk, gold and silver in this world, he would not be able to understand what Allah informed him of the ghayb in regard to that.

This however, does not necessitate that the ghayb be the same as the witnessed, for Ibn ‘Abbas has said, ’There is nothing in this world that is in Paradise, except names’.

---

218. Surah al-Taubah (9):128.
The presence of these realities in Paradise, of which Allah has informed us about, do not resemble those present in this world, in the sense that what is permissible for the former be permissible for the latter, what is a must for this be a must for that, what cannot be for this cannot be for that, that the constitution of this be the constitution of that and that what is not possible for this be not possible for that.

For we know that the water of Paradise does not spoil or become brackish. The taste of its milk does not change, its wine does not overcome the drinker or weaken his mind, its water does not spring out of earth nor does it descend from clouds as is the case in this world. Its milk is not created from cattle as in this world and so on.

Thus, if a particular creation agrees with another in name, and there is between them a shared value and similarity, what we are addressed with will be understood, even though the reality of the first is not the reality of the second.

Consequently, The Creator (jalla jallahu) is further removed from any similarity to His creation than that which is in Paradise is to that in this world. If He therefore, describes Himself that He is Living, Knowledgeable, the Hearer, Seer and Able, it does not mean that He is like His creation, as His distance from any likeness to His creation is greater than the distance of dissimilarity found between the different type of creations. Every small animal has strength, power and activity, and yet this does not resemble the creation of the Angels, so how can something of creation resemble the Lord of the worlds?

Four: An explanation of this point from a language perspective, then from the angle of the Shari'ah.

It is difficult for some to comprehend the fact that Allah named Himself with certain Attributes and then named His servants with similar attributes. The person then becomes confused, does he affirm for Allah the reality of those Attributes or not?

In order to clarify this issue, may Allah give you success, know that words are of categories. A word can be (in relation to another):

(i) A Synonym (Mutarādīf): words that differ in their spelling, but are the same in meaning.

An example of this is the words, asad, wāmāh and ghadhanfar. These words differ in their letter construction but all carry the same meaning, so they are termed synonyms.

(ii) A Homograph (Musharīk): words that are spelt the same but which possess different meanings.

An example of this is the word 'ayn. This word can mean, eye, fountain, spy or envy.

So the wording is one, but the meanings carried are different, such words are termed homographs.

(iii) Dissimilar (Mutabāyin): words that differ in their spelling and meaning.

Examples of this are the words, heaven, earth, paradise, and hell.

Each of these words carries a different meaning, so they are termed dissimilar.

(iv) (Mutawati'): words that agree in spelling and meaning.

This is of two types:

(a) (A-Tawātī' al-Mutālaq), this is so if the meaning is equal in all.

24Abridged; Rizālah Fi 'Aql wa al-Rub of Ibn Taymiyyah, 2/42-43, published within the compilation Majmū'ah al-Ra‘ī'il al-Mawriyyah.
The presence of these realities in Paradise, of which Allah has informed us about, do not resemble those present in this world, in the sense that what is permissible for the former be permissible for the latter, what is a must for this be a must for that, what cannot be for this cannot be for that, that the constitution of this be the constitution of that and that what is not possible for this be not possible for that.

For we know that the water of Paradise does not spoil or become brackish. The taste of its milk does not change, its wine does not overcome the drinker or weaken his mind, its water does not spring out of earth nor does it descend from clouds as is the case in this world. Its milk is not created from cattle as in this world and so on.

Thus, if a particular creation agrees with another in name, and there is between them a shared value and similarity, what we are addressed with will be understood, even though the reality of the first is not the reality of the second.

Consequently, The Creator (jalā l-‘alāhu) is further removed from any similarity to His creation than that which is in Paradise is to that in this world. If He therefore, describes Himself that He is Living, Knowledgeable, the Hearer, Seer and Able, it does not mean that He is like His creation, as His distance from any likeness to His creation is greater than the distance of dissimilarity found between the different type of creations. Every small animal has strength, power and activity, and yet this does not resemble the creation of the Angels, so how can something of creation resemble the Lord of the worlds?

Four: An explanation of this point from a language perspective, then from the angle of the Share‘ī ah.

It is difficult for some to comprehend the fact that Allah named Himself with certain Attributes and then named His servants with similar attributes. The person then becomes confused, does he affirm for Allah the reality of those Attributes or not?

In order to clarify this issue, may Allah give you success, know that words are of categories. A word can be (in relation to another):
(i) A Synonym (Mutarādīf): words that differ in their spelling, but are the same in meaning.
An example of this is the words, asad, wāūmah and ghadhanfar. These words differ in their letter construction but all carry the same meaning, so they are termed synonyms.

(ii) A Homograph (Musharīk): words that are spelled the same but which possess different meanings.
An example of this is the word ’ayn. This word can mean, eye, fountain, spy or envy.

So the wording is one, but the meanings carried are different, such words are termed homographs.

(iii) Dissimilar (Mutābā‘īn): words that differ in their spelling and meaning.
Examples of this are the words, heaven, earth, paradise, and hell.
Each of these words carries a different meaning, so they are termed dissimilar.

(iv) (Mutawā‘ī): words that agree in spelling and meaning.
This is of two types:
(a) (Al-Tawā‘ī al-Mušštīq244), this is so if the meaning is equal in all.

241 Two factors make up the perspective of this particular categorisation: (1) the meaning of the word and (2) the spelling of the word, therefore giving four permutations. [t]
242 i.e. they all mean lion. [t]
243 An example in the English language would be the word bill as in a charge for a service or product and the word bill as in the beak of a bird. The words are not related and thus appear as two different entries in a dictionary. [t]
244 Al-Mušštīq: Absolute, i.e. when the meaning it signifies is absolute. [t]
An example of this is the word *rajul* (man). One says, 'Zayd is a man and 'Umar is a man'. So, the meaning (i.e. manhood) is the same throughout.

(b) *(Al-Tawattu' al-Mushakhkuk)*, this is so if the meaning varies and takes on different shades. It was termed *Mushakhkuk* (i.e. uncertain), because of the confusion that arises when one hears this word: is it from the category of *Mutawail* or from the category of homograph words?

An example of this is the word *nar* (light). One says, 'The light of the sun and the light of the lamp'. The (basic) meaning in both is one, but there is a difference of level and superiority between the two. For the light of the Sun is very different from the light of the lamp.

The names, which are used for Allah and for the servants are from this type, *al-Tawattu' al-Mushakhkuk* words.

The truth in this matter is therefore, with respect to the Names and Attributes that are used for Allah and His servants, like (the names) the living, hearer, seer, knower, able and (the attributes) life, hearing, sight, knowledge and so on, they are true for the Lord and true for the servant.

However, for the Lord, they befit His Majesty and for the servant, they befit him.

The reason for this is that the name or attribute pertaining to this type has three standings:

1. The viewpoint that does not take into account, who it is ascribed to, whether it be the Lord (*tabaraka wa ta' ala*) or the servant.
2. The viewpoint of when it is described to the Lord and specific to Him.
3. The viewpoint of when it described to the servant and restricted to him.

So, that which is a necessity of the word in itself and is of its own reality, is affirmed for the Lord and the servant. The Lord has of it that which befits His perfection and the servant has of it that which befits him.

An example is the name *al-Sam'il* (the hearer), which necessitates grasping the audible. Likewise, *al-Basir* (the seer), which necessitates seeing the visual. The same is the case for *al-'Alim* (the Knower), *al-Qadir* (The able) and so on for the rest of the Names.

Indeed, the condition for using such names correctly is that their meanings and realities are found within the one depicted with these names. Whatever is inherently part of the Name can therefore be affirmed for Allah, there being no objection in that at all, rather, this is affirmed for Allah in a manner that does not entail any likeness or similitude to His creation.

One who negates this from Allah under the pretense that these names have been used for creation, actually commits *ilhād* in Allah's Names and Attributes of perfection.

One who affirms them in a way that does not resemble creation but that befits His Majesty and Glory, frees himself from the dung of *ta'ub* and poison of *ta'īl*, and this is the way of *Ahl al-Sunnah*.

---

245 As well as a difference of reality. [t]

246 i.e. the first viewpoint. [t]

247 i.e. one does not name a chair for example, the hearer, as the meaning carried within this name is not present in the chair. We can see now the fallacy and deviation of those such as the Mu'tazilah who affirm for Allah Names but not Attributes and conclude by saying, 'Allah is the Hearer without hearing!' [t]

248 *Ilhād* (to incline and digress) in Allah's Names and Attributes means to depart and digress from the established truth concerning them, their realities and meanings to *shirk*, *ta'īl* and *kufr*. Some scholars mention five categories of this type of *Ilhād*: (1) To name Allah with names that do not befit His Majesty and Glory. (2) To name creation with Allah's Names. (3) To describe Him with matters that He is exalted of and above. (4) To commit *ta'īl* of the meanings embodied within Allah's Names and deny their reality and (5) To liken His Attributes to those of His creation. Refer to *al-Kawāshif al-Jāliyyah*, p. 95. [t]
An example of this is the word *raju1* (man). One says, 'Zayd is a man and 'Umar is a man'. So, the meaning (i.e. manhood) is the same throughout.

(b) (Al-Tawatt' al-Mushakkah), this is so if the meaning varies and takes on different shades. It was termed Mushakkah (i.e. uncertain) because of the confusion that arises when one hears this word: is it from the category of Mutawali or from the category of homograph words?

An example of this is the word *nar* (light). One says, 'The light of the sun and the light of the lamp'. The (basic) meaning in both is one, but there is a difference of level and superiority between the two. For the light of the Sun is very different from the light of the lamp.

The names, which are used for Allah and for the servants are from this type, al-Tawatt' al-Mushakkah words.

The truth in this matter is therefore, with respect to the Names and Attributes that are used for Allah and His servants, like (the names) the living, hearer, seer, knower, able and (the attributes) life, hearing, sight, knowledge and so on, they are true for the Lord and true for the servant.

However, for the Lord, they befit His Majesty and for the servant, they befit him.

The reason for this is that the name or attribute pertaining to this type has three standings:

1. The viewpoint that does not take into account, who it is ascribed to, whether it be the Lord (tabaraka wa ta'alaa) or the servant.
2. The viewpoint of when it is described to the Lord and specific to Him.
3. The viewpoint of when it described to the servant and restricted to him.

245 As well as a difference of reality. [1]

So, that which is a necessity of the word in itself and is of its own reality, is affirmed for the Lord and the servant. The Lord has of it that which befits His perfection and the servant has of it that which befits him.

An example is the name *al-Sam1* (the hearer), which necessitates grasping the audible. Likewise, *al-Basir* (the seer), which necessitates seeing the visual. The same is the case for *al-Alim* (the Knower), *al-Qadir* (The able) and so on for the rest of the Names.

Indeed, the condition for using such names correctly is that their meanings and realities are found within the one depicted with these names. Whatever is inherently part of the Name can therefore be affirmed for Allah, there being no objection in that at all, rather, this is affirmed for Allah in a manner that does not entail any likeness or similitude to His creation.

One who negates this from Allah under the pretence that these names have been used for creation, actually commits ilhàd in Allah's Names and Attributes of perfection. One who affirms them in a way that does not resemble creation but that befits His Majesty and Glory, frees himself from the dung of *tasbih* and poison of *ta' til*, and this is the way of *Ahl al-Sunnah*.

246 i.e. the first viewpoint. [1]

247 i.e. one does not name a chair for example, the hearer, as the meaning carried within this name is not present in the chair. We can see now the fallacy and deviation of those such as the *Mu'tazilah* who affirm for Allah Names but not Attributes and conclude by saying, 'Allah is the Hearer without hearing!' [1]

248 Ilhâd (to incline and digress) in Allah's Names and Attributes means to depart and digress from the established truth concerning them, their realities and meanings to *shirk*, *ta' til* and *kafo*. Some scholars mention five categories of this type of Ilhâd: (1) To name Allah with names that do not befit His Majesty and Glory. (2) To name creation with Allah's Names. (3) To describe Him with matters that He is exalted of and above. (4) To commit *ta' til* of the meanings embodied within Allah's Names and deny their reality and (5) To liken His Attributes to those of His creation. Refer to al-Kawâshif al-Jâliyyah, p. 95. [1]
As for that which is part of the attribute as a result of its attachment to the servant, then it is a must that one negates this from Allah, like the necessities of sleep, slumber and need for nourishment which are related to the attribute of life for the servant. Likewise, the necessities that are connected to his intention such as his own movement towards acquiring what will benefit him and warding off anything that can harm him. Again, the necessities associated to his elevation such as a need of the thing he is above and the fact that he is carried by it.

All of this has to be negated from the Holy One, the One free of all defects.

As for that which is part of the Attribute as a result of its particular attachment to Allah (ta'ala), it is not affirmed for creation in any way, like the fact that His Knowledge necessitates eternity, obligation and full comprehension. Likewise, His Capability, Desire and all other Attributes; all that is specific to Him with regard to these Attributes cannot be affirmed for creation.

If you grasp this principle and understand it as it should be, you will free yourself from the two destructive elements that form the basis of the plague of the Mushakallimun: ta'til and tashbih.

If you truly give this matter its rightful apprehension, you will truly affirm for Allah the most beautiful Names and the most exalted Attributes, thereby escaping from ta’til, and you will negate from these Names and Attributes everything specific to creation as well as any resemblance, thereby escaping from tashbih. Reflect on this and make it your shield, which you go back to in this domain, and Allah is the One who grants success towards what is correct.

Amidst the discussions of Shaykh al-Islam on this topic is his saying: “Allah has given Himself Names and He has given Names to His Attributes. These Names are specific to Him when they are described to Him none takes a share in them alongside Him. He named some of His creation with names specific to them which are attached to them, these names agree with those Names (i.e. Allah’s Names) when they are not described and specified.

The agreement of the two (particular) names and correspondence and union of the named when the name is unrestricted and not attached or specified does not necessitate an agreement between the named or correspondence of the named when attached and specified, let alone for the named to be similar when attached or specified.

Allah has named Himself ‘the Living’:

"Allah, none has the right to be worshipped but He, (al-Hayy) the Living, the Self-Sustainer and Supporter of all..."[292]

He has also named some of His slaves as ‘the living’:

"He brings out (al-Hayy) the living from the dead, and brings out the dead from (al-liyiy) the living..."[253]

However, this ‘living’ is not like that ‘Living’. This is because His saying, ‘...the Living...’ is a name specific to Him, and His saying, ‘He

---

249 i.e. Allah’s Attribute of Knowledge has never ceased to exist as opposed to man’s knowledge for he himself let alone his knowledge was not in existence before his creation. Likewise, the depiction of Allah as having Knowledge is an obligation in itself as the Lord and Deity cannot be but Knowledgeable, contrary to a particular creation. Again, Allah’s Knowledge is all-comprehensive, nothing escapes Him for He knows of the things that have occurred, that which is occurring and that which will occur. He also knows of them before they occur and He also knows of the things that did not occur and how they would have occurred if they did (Hadimahu naa l’iada). Such necessities of His Knowledge are specific to Him and the creation does not take a share of them, when one of them is described as being knowledgeable. [5]

250 Bada’t al-Fawaid, 1/164,166.

251 i.e. the agreement between the named (i.e. Allah and His creation) in sharing the intrinsic necessities of the name or attribute. The first viewpoint discussed earlier... [1]

252 Sūrah al-Baqarah (2):255.

As for that which is part of the attribute as a result of its attachment to the servant, then it is a must that one negates this from Allah, like the necessities of sleep, slumber and need for nourishment which are related to the attribute of life for the servant. Likewise, the necessities that are connected to his intention such as his own movement towards acquiring what will benefit him and warding off anything that can harm him. Again, the necessities associated to his elevation such as a need of the thing he is above and the fact that he is carried by it.

All of this has to be negated from the Holy One, the One free of all defects.

As for that which is part of the Attribute as a result of its particular attachment to Allah (ta' ala), it is not affirmed for creation in any way, like the fact that His Knowledge necessitates eternity, obligation and full comprehension. Likewise, His Capability, Desire and all other Attributes; all that is specific to Him with regard to these Attributes cannot be affirmed for creation.

If you grasp this principle and understand it as it should be, you will free yourself from the two destructive elements that form the basis of the plague of the Musullimun: ta' til and tashbih.

If you truly give this matter its rightful apprehension, you will truly affirm for Allah the most beautiful Names and the most exalted Attributes, thereby escaping from ta' til, and you will negate from these Names and Attributes everything specific to creation as well as any resemblance, thereby escaping from tashbih. Reflect on this and make it your shield, which you go back to in this domain, and Allah is the One who grants success towards what is correct.

Amidst the discussions of Shaykh al-Islam on this topic is his saying: “Allah has given Himself Names and He has given Names to his Attributes. These Names are specific to Him when they are described to Him none takes a share in them alongside Him.

He named some of His creation with names specific to them which are attached to them, these names agree with those Names (i.e. Allah's Names) when they are not described and specified.

The agreement of the two (particular) names and correspondence and union of the named when the name is unrestricted and not attached or specified does not necessitate an agreement between the named or correspondence of the named when attached and specified, let alone for the named to be similar when attached or specified.

Allah has named Himself ‘the Living’:

```
ناضح

“Allah, none has the right to be worshipped but He, (al-Hayy) the Living, the Self-Sustainer and Supporter of all...”
```

He has also named some of His slaves as ‘the living’:

```
ناضح

“He brings out (al-hayy) the living from the dead, and brings out the dead from (al-liyy) the living...”
```

However, this ‘living’ is not like that ‘Living’. This is because His saying, ‘...the Living...’ is a name specific to Him, and His saying, ‘He

---

249 i.e. Allah's Attribute of Knowledge has never ceased to exist as opposed to man's knowledge for he himself let alone his knowledge was not in existence before his creation. Likewise, the depiction of Allah as having Knowledge is an obligation in itself as the Lord and Deity cannot be but Knowledgeable, contrary to a particular creation. Again, Allah's Knowledge is all-comprehensive, nothing escapes Him for He knows of the things that have occurred, that which is occurring and that which will occur. He also knows of them before they occur and He also knows of the things that did not occur and how they would have occurred if they did (jubhamahu wa ta' til). Such necessities of His Knowledge are specific to Him and the creation does not take a share of them, when one of them is described as being knowledgeable. [5]

250 Bada'i al-Fawa'id, 1/164, 166.

251 i.e. the agreement between the named (i.e. Allah and His creation) in sharing the intrinsic necessities of the name or attribute. The first viewpoint discussed earlier... [1]

252 Sūrah al-Baqarah (2):255.

brings out the living from the dead... is a name for the living creation, which is specific to it.

These names only agree if they are used unrestrictedly and are not made specific. However, an absolute and unrestricted sense does not correlate to anything named outside[254] but the mind understands from this a common measure between the two that are named.

Whereas upon specification it restricts it to what distinguishes the Creator from creation and what distinguishes creation from the Creator.

This is the same with respect to all of Allah's Names and Attributes.

The indications given as a result of al-Tatawu' and agreement are understood, as well as the indications denoted as a result of appropriation and specification, which prevent creation from sharing characteristics specific to the Creator (subhānahu wa ta'āla).

Allah has also named Himself:

الله

"...([Alim]) Knower and (Haiim) Forbearing".[256]

He also named a slave of His as 'forbearing':

الله

"...so we gave him glad tidings of a (haiim) forbearing son".

Allah refers here to Isma'il.

He named another, knowledgeable:

الله

Furthermore, He gave Names to His Attributes and He named Attributes of His creation with those same names. He says:

الله

"...and they will never encompass anything of His ('ilm) Knowledge except which He will..."[258]

الله

"...He has sent it down with His ('ilm) Knowledge..."[259]

"Verily, Allah is the All-Provider, Owner of (quwwah) Power, the Most Strong".[260]

Here, Allah refers to Isḥāq.

The knowledgeable (in the first āyah) is not like the knowledgeable (in the second) and the forbearing (in the first āyah) is not like the forbearing (in the second).

Allah also names Himself, 'Hearer, Seer':

الله

"...Truly, Allah is ever (Sam') Hearer, (Baṣir') Seer".[256]

He also named some of His creation, 'hearer, seer':

الله

"Verily, We have created man from drops of mixed semen, in order to try him, so We made him (sam') hearer, (baṣir') seer".[257]

This hearer is not like that hearer, nor is this seer like that seer...

254[254] i.e. outside one's mind and heart. The only place an attribute such as knowledge can exist by itself i.e. in an absolute sense, is in one's mind and heart. For it to exist outside, it has to be ascribed to an essence and if you ascribe it to an essence, e.g., Knowledge of Allah or knowledge of man, you have therefore specified it and hence, the attribute takes on its appropriate reality depending on the essence it is ascribed to... one can now easily see the falsity of the claim that the affirmation of Allah's Attributes has to signify takkābil. [1]


brings out the living from the dead...’ is a name for the living creation, which is specific to it.

These names only agree if they are used unrestrictedly and are not made specific. However, an absolute and unrestricted sense does not correlate to anything named outside it, but the mind understands from this a common measure between the two that are named.

Whereas upon specification it restricts it to what distinguishes the Creator from creation and what distinguishes creation from the Creator.

This is the same with respect to all of Allah’s Names and Attributes.

The indications given as a result of al-Tatawu’ and agreement are understood, as well as the indications denoted as a result of appropriation and specification, which prevent creation from sharing characteristics specific to the Creator (subhānahu wa ta’āla).

Allah has also named Himself:

(...Alim) Knower and (Haliim) Forbearing.

He also named a slave of His as ‘forbearing’:

"...so we gave him glad tidings of a (haliim) forbearing son.

Allah refers here to Isma’il.

He named another, knowledgeable:

(...Alim) Knower and (Haliim) Forbearing.

The knowledgeable (in the first ayah) is not like the knowledgeable (in the second) and the forbearing (in the first ayah) is not like the forbearing (in the second).

Allah also names Himself, ‘Hearer, Seer’:

"...Truly, Allah is ever (Sam’i) Hearer, (Bast?) Seer.

He also named some of His creation, ‘hearer, seer’:

"Verily, We have created man from drops of mixed semen, in order to try him, so We made him (sam’i) hearer, (ba’ir) seer.

This hearer is not like that hearer, nor is this seer like that seer...

Furthermore, He gave Names to His Attributes and He named Attributes of His creation with those same names. He says:

"...and we gave him glad tidings of a (Alim) knowledgeable son.

Here, Allah refers to Is’hāq.

The knowledgeable (in the first ayah) is not like the knowledgeable (in the second) and the forbearing (in the first ayah) is not like the forbearing (in the second).

Allah also names Himself, ‘Hearer, Seer’:

"...Truly, Allah is ever (Sam’i) Hearer, (Bast?) Seer.

He also named some of His creation, ‘hearer, seer’:

"Verily, We have created man from drops of mixed semen, in order to try him, so We made him (sam’i) hearer, (ba’ir) seer.

This hearer is not like that hearer, nor is this seer like that seer...

Furthermore, He gave Names to His Attributes and He named Attributes of His creation with those same names. He says:

"...and they will never encompass anything of His (ilm) Knowledge except which He wills...

"...He has sent it down with His (ilm) Knowledge...

"Verily, Allah is the All-Provider, Owner of (quwwah) Power, the Most Strong..."
"Do they not see that Allah, the One who created them, is Mightier than them in (quwwah) Strength?"  

He named Attributes of His creation as 'knowledge and power':

"...and you have not been given of ('ilm) knowledge except a little".  

"...but over all those endowed with ('ilm) knowledge, is an All-Knowing One".  

He says:

"...they rejoiced at what they had of ('ilm) knowledge..."  

He says:

"...and (He will) add (quwwah) strength to your (quwwah) strength..."  

This knowledge is not like that Knowledge and this strength is not like that Strength.

He described Himself as having ascended above the Throne. He mentions this in seven places in His Book, that is, the fact that He ascended above the Throne.

He described some of His creation with ascension above something, like in His saying:

"In order that you ascend above their backs..."  

His saying:

"...and it ascended on (Mount) Judi..."  

This ascension (of creation) is not like that Ascension (of the Creator).

He described Himself that His two Hands are outstretched, saying:

"...Nay, both His Hands are widely outstretched, He spends as He Will..."  

He also described some of His creation with outstretched hands, saying:

He also says:

261 Surah al-Fussilat (41):15.  
262 Surah al-Isra' (17):85.  
263 Surah Yusuf (12):76.  
264 Surah Ghafir (40):83.  
265 Surah al-Rum (30):54.  
266 Surah Hud (11):52.  
269 Surah Hud (11):44.  
270 Surah al-Ma'idah (5):64.
“Do they not see that Allah, the One who created them, is Mightier than them in (quwwah) Strength.”

He named Attributes of His creation as 'knowledge and power':

...and you have not been given of (ilm) knowledge except a little...262

...but over all those endowed with (ilm) knowledge, is an All-Knowing One...263

He says:

"...they rejoiced at what they had of (ilm) knowledge..."264

He says:

"...and (He will) add (quwwah) strength to your (quwwah) strength..."266

This knowledge is not like that Knowledge and this strength is not like that Strength.

He described Himself as having ascended above the Throne. He mentions this in seven places in His Book, that is, the fact that He ascended above the Throne.

He described some of His creation with ascension above something, like in His saying:

"In order that you ascend above their backs..."267

His saying:

"And when you and those with you have ascended on the ship..."268

This ascension (of creation) is not like that Ascension (of the Creator).

He described Himself that His two Hands are outstretched, saying:

"...Nay, both His Hands are widely outstretched, He spends as He Wills..."269

He also described some of His creation with outstretched hands, saying:

لا يجعل بدأك مثملة إلى ضعف ولا ينطهوا كل السبيل

He also says:

Sarah al-Fussilat (41):15.
Sarah al-Ihsan (17):85.
Sarah Yusuf (12):76.
Sarah Ghafir (40):83.
Sarah al-Rahm (30):54.
Sarah Hod (11):52.
Sarah al-Mu'minun (23)-28.
Sarah Hod (11):44.
Sarah al-Ma'idah (5):64.
"And let not your hand be tied to your neck (like a miser), nor stretch it forth to its utmost reach (like a spendthrift)...

This hand is not like that Hand, nor is this 'stretching out' like that 'Stretching Out'. If the meaning of (bast) 'stretching out' is giving and generosity, then the Giving by Allah is not like the giving by His creation, nor is His Generosity like theirs; examples of this are numerous.

Consequently, one must affirm for Allah that which He affirmed for Himself and negate any likeness to His creation.

Whoever asserts, 'Allah has no Knowledge, Power, Mercy, Speech, and He does not Love, become Pleased, nor Called Out, Saved and Ascended', is a mu'attil, denier and one who compares Allah to the non-existent and lifeless.

One who asserts, 'He has Knowledge like my knowledge, Power like my power, Love like my love, Pleasure like my pleasure, and He has two Hands like my two hands and Ascension like my ascension', is a mushabbih and one who compares Allah to animals.

Rather, the obligation is (ithbat) affirmation without any (tamthil) resemblance, and (tanzih) elevation without any (ta'il) nullification.

Five: The decisive factor that sets apart the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in this foundation from the belief of the people of al-Ta’III and people of Tamthil.

The commentator of al-Tahatviyyah states: "Ahl al-Sunnah agree that there is not a thing like Allah, not like His Essence, His Attributes, nor His Actions.

However, the word tashbih has evolved, within the discourse of people, to be an obscure word. One intends by it:


272 Al-Risalah al-Tadmuriyyah, page 8-12, abridged.

273 i.e. Ibn Abi al-Izz al-Hanafi, may Allah have mercy upon him, who wrote a commentary for the doctrines of Ahl al-Sunnah laid out by Imam al-Tahawi. This book is known as Sharh al-‘Aqidah al-Tahawiyah. Al-‘Aqidah al-Tahawiyah itself has in fact many commentaries, but none on the par of this specific one. [1]
And let not your hand be tied to your neck (like a miser), nor stretch it forth to its utmost reach (like a spendthrift).”

This hand is not like that Hand, nor is this 'stretching out' like that 'Stretching Out'. If the meaning of (bash) 'stretching out' is giving and generosity, then the Giving by Allah is not like the giving by His creation, nor is His Generosity like theirs; examples of this are numerous.

Consequently, one must affirm for Allah that which He affirmed for Himself and negate any likeness to His creation.

Whoever asserts, 'Allah has no Knowledge, Power, Mercy, Speech, and He does not Love, become Pleased, nor Called Out, Saved and Ascended', is a mu'attil, denier and one who compares Allah to the non-existent and lifeless.

One who asserts, 'He has Knowledge like my knowledge, Power like my power, Love like my love, Pleasure like my pleasure, and He has two Hands like my two hands and Ascension like my ascension', is a mushabbih and one who compares Allah to animals.

Rather, the obligation is (ithbat) affirmation without any (tamthil) resemblance, and (tanzth) elevation without any (ta` til) nullification”.

Five: The decisive factor that sets apart the belief of Ahl al-Sunnah in this foundation from the belief of the people of al-Ta’III and people of Tamthil.

The commentator of al-Tahawiyah states: “Ahl al-Sunnah agree that there is not a thing like Allah, not like His Essence, His Attributes, nor His Actions.

However, the word tashbih has evolved, within the discourse of people, to be an obscure word. One intends by it:

1. The correct meaning: which is that the characteristics specific to Allah are not used to depict anyone of His creation, and that nothing of His creation resembles any Attributes of His. This is what the Qur'an has shown, Allah (ta`ala) says, ‘...There is nothing like unto Him...’ This is a refutation of the Mumaththilah and Mushabbihah.

Hence, one who asserts that the Attributes of The Creator are like that of His creation is a Mushabbih, falsifier and despised. One who declares the attributes of creation to be like the Attributes of the Creator is similar to the Christians in their disbelief.

2. The rejected meaning: the intended meaning imparted is that no Attributes are affirmed for Allah. One therefore, does not say, 'He has Ability, Knowledge or Life' because the servant is depicted with these attributes. The implication of this position is to also not assert that Allah is 'The Living, Knower or Able' because the servant also possesses such names. Likewise, with regard to Allah's Speech, Hearing, Sight, Will and so on.

The origin of this error and blunder traces back to their presumption that with regard to these general and absolute names, the general and absolute that is named with them is the very thing that is affirmed for the particular thing (being named). However, this is not the case for that particular thing, since what is present outside (of one's mind and heart) cannot be absolute and unqualified, rather, there only exists that which is particular and specific.

These names, if Allah is named with them, will be specific and distinct to Him and if the servant is named with them, will be specific to him.

The presence of Allah and His Life is not shared with anyone else. In fact, the presence of a particular creation is not shared with any other (creation), so how will it fare with the presence of the Creator?
In light of this fact and others, it will become clear to you that the Mushabbihah took on this meaning, added to the truth and consequently deviated.

The Mu'attilah held on to negation of resemblance from a particular angle, added to the truth and consequently deviated.

Whereas, the Book of Allah points towards the pure truth that the sound correct minds comprehend, which is the balanced truth that does not contain any deviation.\(^{274}\)

The third foundation: to relinquish all hope of comprehending how Allah is actually characterised by those Attributes.

The following points clarify this foundation:

One: Allah has not afforded His creation any knowledge or sight of His Essence nor did He make knowledge of that incumbent upon them

Allah (azza wa jalla) did not will to make a way for His servants towards knowing the reality and designation of His Attributes. Allah (subhanaahu) has sealed the ways towards this.

From one angle, He did not show His essence to them, this door is sealed until the establishment of the Hour, as reported in the hadith: "Know that none of you will see your Lord until you die".\(^{275}\)

From a second angle, Allah did not inform us in His Book or upon the tongue of His Messenger of the reality and actual designation of His Attributes. What the texts reveal is the affirmation of the presence of those Attributes, not the affirmation of the descriptive designation of those Attributes.

Yet from a third angle, He did not make it incumbent upon them to know the nature of His Attributes. He did not make this a form of worship of Him or desire that from them. Rather, He restricted them to possessing iman in that which He informed them of. The obligation therefore, is for them to possess correct belief of that which they have been made liable for and not to exceed these boundaries.

The texts have related the obligation of relinquishing all hope of comprehending how Allah is actually characterised by those Attributes, as comprehending that is impossible. Allah (ta'ala) says:

\[
\text{"He knows what happens to them (i.e. His creation) in this world, and what will happen to them (in the Hereafter), and they do not encompass any knowledge of Him."}^{276}\]

Shaykh al-Amin al-Shanqiti, may Allah have mercy upon him, says:

"Comprehending the reality of the nature is impossible. This is what has been specified in this ayah of Surah Taha: His statement, 'they do not encompass any knowledge of Him', is a verb (i.e. encompass) of the present tense, and the verb that is al-Sinā'ī, which is represented by the present tense, command, and past tense verbs, ascribes itself according to the grammarians to both a (masdar) verbal noun and (zaman) time. This verbal noun is embodied in its meaning by consensus. Thus, 'they encompass' has in its meaning (māhrista) 'encompassing'. The negation [ya] therefore, prevails over the verbal noun that is concealed within this verb, whereby the verb becomes with the negation like an indefinite word that is (mabnī, uninflected) built upon the vowel point fāthah [fāh]. Hence, the meaning becomes 'there is no encompassing for human knowledge of the Lord of the Heavens and Earth'. The entire genus of all types of encompassing is therefore negated from the reality of the Attributes. The encompassing connected to knowledge is thus negated with respect to the Lord of the worlds."\(^{277}\)

---

\(^{274}\) Shalt Aqtdah al-Tahautiyyah, pg. 104, abridged.

\(^{275}\) Surah Taha (20):110.

\(^{276}\) This is known as the '\(\text{\text{a}}\)' of absolute negation. [t]

\(^{277}\) Manhaj wa Dirāṣat Li āyāt al-Asmā’ wa al-Sifāt, p. 24.
In light of this fact and others, it will become clear to you that the Mushabbihah took on this meaning, added to the truth and consequently deviated.

The Mu'attilah held on to negation of resemblance from a particular angle, added to the truth and consequently deviated.

Whereas, the Book of Allah points towards the pure truth that the sound correct minds comprehend, which is the balanced truth that does not contain any deviation.\(^\text{274}\)

**The Third Foundation: To Relinquish All Hope of Comprehending How Allah Is Actually Characterised by Those Attributes.**

The following points clarify this foundation:

**One: Allah has not afforded His creation any knowledge or sight of His Essence nor did He make knowledge of that incumbent upon them**

Allah (azza wa jalla) did not will to make a way for His servants towards knowing the reality and designation of His Attributes. Allah (subhānahu) has sealed the ways towards this.

From one angle, He did not show His essence to them, this door is sealed until the establishment of the Hour, as reported in the hadith: "Know that none of you will see your Lord until you die".\(^\text{275}\)

From a second angle, Allah did not inform us in His Book or upon the tongue of His Messenger of the reality and actual designation of His Attributes. What the texts reveal is the affirmation of the presence of those Attributes, not the affirmation of the descriptive designation of those Attributes.

Yet from a third angle, He did not make it incumbent upon them to know the nature of His Attributes. He did not make this a form of worship of Him or desire that from them. Rather, He restricted them to possessing iman in that which He informed them of. The obligation therefore, is for them to possess correct belief of that which they have been made liable for and not to exceed these boundaries.

The texts have related the obligation of relinquishing all hope of comprehending how Allah is actually characterised by those Attributes, as comprehending that is impossible. Allah (ta'āla) says:

\[
\text{“He knows what happens to them (i.e. His creation) in this world, and what will happen to them (in the Hereafter), and they do not encompass any knowledge of Him”}.\(^\text{275}\)
\]

Shaykh al-Amin al-Shanqiti, may Allah have mercy upon him, says: "Comprehending the reality of the nature is impossible. This is what has been specified in this ayah of Surah Tāhâ: His statement, ‘they do not encompass any knowledge of Him’, is a verb (i.e. encompass) of the present tense, and the verb that is al-Sinā’a, which is represented by the present tense, command, and past tense verbs, ascribes itself according to the grammarians to both a (masdar) verbal noun and (zaman) time. This verbal noun is embodied in its meaning by consensus. Thus, ‘(they) encompass’ has in its meaning [\(\text{\textit{إِخْتِامُ}}\)] encompassing’. The negation [\(\text{\text{\textit{نَإ}}}\)] therefore, prevails over the verbal noun that is concealed within this verb, whereby the verb becomes with the negation like an indefinite word that is (mabni, uninflected) built upon the vowel point fathah [\(\text{\textit{يِمَّرُ}}\)]\(^\text{276}\). Hence, the meaning becomes ‘there is no encompassing for human knowledge of the Lord of the Heavens and Earth’. The entire genus of all types of encompassing is therefore negated from the reality of the Attributes. The encompassing connected to knowledge is thus negated with respect to the Lord of the worlds.”\(^\text{277}\)

\(^{274}\)Shalt Aqtdah al-Tahautiyyah, pg. 104, abridged.

\(^{275}\)Surah Tāhâ (20):110.

\(^{276}\)This is known as the 'y of absolute negation. [t]

\(^{277}\)Manhaj wa Dirisat Li Ayat al-Asma as al-Sifat, p. 24.
Two: Limitation of the mind on fathoming the nature of Allah's Attributes

The mind is compelled to give up any hope of grasping the reality and designation of the Attributes because of its incapability of acquiring such knowledge.

The reason being, that knowledge of the reality of the Attributes of something cannot be attained, except by first having knowledge of its essence, or of something similar to it or by truthful information. All these ways are not possible with regard to the nature of Allah's Attributes. To try and put forward any designation is therefore futile and false.

Man's knowledge is limited just as Allah has informed us of that when He said:

"...and you have not been given of knowledge except a little." 276

Allah (ta' ala) also says:

"...and they will never encompass anything of His knowledge except which He wills..." 277

If the person's soul, which is the nearest thing to him or is in fact his essence, does not know of its reality and cannot grasp any knowledge of its true nature, then lack of knowledge of the reality and true nature of the Creator (jalla jilālu-hu) will be even more so.

Allah has disciplined and taught His believing servants, and directed them to not delve into issues of which they have no knowledge. He said:

"And do not follow that which you have no knowledge of. Verily, the hearing, the sight and the heart, each of those will be questioned." 278

Allah (ta' ala) also says:

"Say, 'The things that my Lord has forbidden are evil sins, whether committed openly or secretly, sins, unrighteous oppression, joining partners with Allah for which He has given no authority, and saying things about Allah of which you have no knowledge'." 279

It is very clear that we do not possess any knowledge with respect to the reality of His Attributes ('azza wa jalla) because He (ta' ala) informed us of these Attributes but did not inform us of their reality. The delving into and attachment to the issue of their true nature on our part will therefore be chasing after that which we have no knowledge, an assertion on a matter that is impossible for us to comprehend and a contravention of that which Allah has forbidden us from, warned us against, and deemed unlawful for us.

Thus, one must not commit takylf, whether it is in one's heart, upon one's tongue or by one's limbs, because Allah is Greater and more Majestic than any form of designation estimated by the mind. Furthermore, this designation will be a lie upon Allah, as its maintainer has no knowledge of that.

This is why those who specialised in explaining the beliefs of groups and sects, related on some of the Mushabbihah—who delved into the issue of the nature of Allah's Attributes— that they held five different positions regarding their Lord in one year alone. 280 Allah has indeed spoken the truth when He said in His Mighty Book:

276 Surah al-lsr' (17):85.
277 Surah al-Baqarah (2):255.
278 Surah al-lsr' (17):36.
279 Surah al-A'raf (7):33.
280 Maqalat al-Islamiyin, p. 33.
Two: Limitation of the mind on fathoming the nature of Allah's Attributes

The mind is compelled to give up any hope of grasping the reality and designation of the Attributes because of its incapability of acquiring such knowledge.

The reason being, that knowledge of the reality of the Attributes of something cannot be attained, except by first having knowledge of its essence, or of something similar to it or by truthful information. All these ways are not possible with regard to the nature of Allah's Attributes. To try and put forward any designation is therefore futile and false.

Man's knowledge is limited just as Allah has informed us of that when He said:

\[
\text{"...and you have not been given of knowledge except a little."}^{278}\]

Allah (ta'ālā) also says:

\[
\text{"...and they will never encompass anything of His knowledge except which He wills..."}^{279}\]

If the person's soul, which is the nearest thing to him or is in fact his essence, does not know of its reality and cannot grasp any knowledge of its true nature, then lack of knowledge of the reality and true nature of the Creator (jalla jalālutuh) will be even more so.

Allah has disciplined and taught His believing servants, and directed them not to delve into issues of which they have no knowledge. He said:

\[
\text{"And do not follow that which you have no knowledge of. Verily, the hearing, the sight and the heart, each of those will be questioned."}^{280}\]

Allah (ta'ālā) also says:

\[
\text{"Say, 'The things that my Lord has forbidden are evil sins, whether committed openly or secretly, sins, unrighteous oppression, joining partners with Allah for which He has given no authority, and saying things about Allah of which you have no knowledge.'"}^{281}\]

It is very clear that we do not possess any knowledge with respect to the reality of His Attributes (‘azza wa jallā) because He (ta'ālā) informed us of these Attributes but did not inform us of their reality. The delving into and attachment to the issue of their true nature on our part will therefore be chasing after that which we have no knowledge, an assertion on a matter that is impossible for us to comprehend and a contravention of that which Allah has forbidden us from, warned us against, and deemed unlawful for us.

Thus, one must not commit takyif, whether it is in one's heart, upon one's tongue or by one's limbs, because Allah is Greater and more Majestic than any form of designation estimated by the mind. Furthermore, this designation will be a lie upon Allah, as its maintainer has no knowledge of that.

This is why those who specialised in explaining the beliefs of groups and sects, related on some of the Mushabbihah—who delved into the issue of the nature of Allah's Attributes— that they held five different positions regarding their Lord in one year alone.\(^{282}\) Allah has indeed spoken the truth when He said in His Mighty Book:

---

278 Surah al-Isra' (17):85.
279 Surah al-Baqarah (2):255.
280 Surah al-Iqra' (17):36.
281 Surah al-An'am (7):33.
282 Maqalat al-Islamiyyun, p. 33.
"...Had it been from other than Allāh, they would surely have found therein much contradiction".  

283 It is upon the Muslim to be wary of takyif and of trying to commit it, as one who does such, falls into a ditch from which he cannot escape. Delving into this is something that Shaytān casts into the hearts and is from his whispers. Accordingly, the believer must retreat and seek refuge with his Lord from the whispers of Shaytān, Allāh (ta' ala) says:

"And if an evil whisper comes to you from Shaytān, then seek refuge with Allāh. Verily, He is All-Hearer, All-Knower."

284 Three: The understanding behind the statement of the Salaf, 'without any kayf'

The meaning of the statement of Ahl al-Sunnah 'without any takyif' i.e. without a designation that man can grasp. This does not mean that Ahl al-Sunnah negate any qualitative designation outright, as everything in existence must be upon a certain reality and nature. The meaning behind this statement is that they negate any knowledge of this true nature since none knows the reality of His Essence and Attributes except Him, Himself (subhānahu).

This is something that Allāh has kept to His Own Knowledge, so there is no way to arrive at this. Just as the Essence of Allāh is something of which man has no knowledge regarding its reality, likewise, the reality of His (subhānahu) Attributes are not known.

For this reason, when Imam Malik was questioned:

285 Surah al-Nisā' (4):82.
"...Had it been from other than Allah, they would surely have found therein much contradiction".  

It is upon the Muslim to be wary of takyif and of trying to commit it, as one who does such, falls into a ditch from which he cannot escape. Delving into this is something that Shaytān casts into the hearts and is from his whispers. Accordingly, the believer must retreat and seek refuge with his Lord from the whispers of Shaytān, Allah (ta‘ālā) says:  

"And if an evil whisper comes to you from Shaytān, then seek refuge with Allah. Verily, He is All-Hearer, All-Knower."  

Three: The understanding behind the statement of the Ṣalaf, 'without any kayf'  

The meaning of the statement of Ahl al-Sunnah 'without any takyif' i.e. without a designation that man can grasp. This does not mean that Ahl al-Sunnah negate any qualitative designation outright, as everything in existence must be upon a certain reality and nature. The meaning behind this statement is that they negate any knowledge of this true nature since none knows the reality of His Essence and Attributes except Him, Himself (subhānahu).  

This is something that Allah has kept to His Own Knowledge, so there is no way to arrive at this. Just as the Essence of Allah is something of which man has no knowledge regarding its reality, likewise, the reality of His (subhānahu) Attributes are not known.  

For this reason, when Imām Malik was questioned:

283 Surah al-Nisa (4):82.
Four: Ignorance of the reality does not undermine imān in the Attributes or knowledge of their meanings.

The lack of knowledge of the nature of Allah’s Attributes does not undermine imān in these Attributes nor does it invalidate the knowledge of their meanings, as the issue of qualification is (an additional matter) beyond this.

The Salaf affirm for Allah the Attributes of Perfection as He has affirmed for Himself, they understand the meanings of those Attributes and provide explanation of them.

Hence, when they affirm for Allah Hearing and Sight, they affirm for them their true existence and understand their meanings. This is the same for the rest of the Attributes. It is mandatory to view them in this light, even though, there is no way for us to know their reality and true nature, as Allah (subhānahu) did not make this incumbent upon the slaves, He did not desire that from them and nor did He grant them a way to that.

Allah did not bestow upon His slaves a way to understanding the reality of many types of His creation. Take the case of the souls of creation that are the closest of all things to them, the knowledge of their reality and nature has been hidden from them. In addition, Allah has informed us of the details of the Day of Standing and of what is in Paradise and the Fire. These realities settled in the hearts of the people and their minds bore witness to it, but they did not know of their true reality and nature. So the Muslims have no doubt that in Paradise there are Rivers of Wine and Rivers of Honey, but they do not comprehend the actuality, constitution and nature of that as Ibn ‘Abbas has said: “There is nothing in this world that is in Paradise, except names”.

The case is the same for the names and attributes, the non-existence of their like in this world does not prevent one from knowing their meanings, that they truly exist, and from possessing imān in them and believing that Allah is characterised with them.

Our imān therefore is correct with regard to what we have been made liable for, even though we do not comprehend the reality and true essence, and Allah knows best of His own reality.

It is obligatory to adhere to all of these three foundations without breaching any one of them.

This is what the belief of the Salaf of this ummah was upon including those who traversed their path.

As a result, they adopted a middle position, between two groups that deviated in this domain: the Mu‘ātilah and the Mushabbihah.

To conclude, the belief of the Salaf is one of (ithbāt) affirmation without tashbīh and (tanzih) exaltation without ta‘til.

They do not negate what Allah has named or described Himself with in His Book or upon the tongue of His Messenger (ﷺ), which would result in invalidating His most beautiful Names and most exalted Attributes, changing the words from their proper places and committing ilhād in His Names and ayāt as did the Mu‘ātilah.

Likewise, they do not liken the Attributes of the Creator to the attributes of His creation as did the Mushabbihah.
Four: Ignorance of the reality does not undermine imān in the Attributes or knowledge of their meanings.

The lack of knowledge of the nature of Allah’s Attributes does not undermine imān in these Attributes nor does it invalidate the knowledge of their meanings, as the issue of qualification is (an additional matter) beyond this.

The Salaf affirm for Allah the Attributes of Perfection as He has affirmed for Himself; they understand the meanings of those Attributes and provide explanation of them.

Hence, when they affirm for Allah Hearing and Sight, they affirm for them their true existence and understand their meanings. This is the same for the rest of the Attributes. It is mandatory to view them in this light, even though, there is no way for us to know their reality and true nature, as Allah (subhana) did not make this incumbent upon the slaves, He did not desire that from them and nor did He grant them a way to that.

Allah did not bestow upon His slaves a way to understanding the reality of many types of His creation. Take the case of the souls of creation that are the closest of all things to them, the knowledge of their reality and nature has been hidden from them. In addition, Allah has informed us of the details of the Day of Standing and of what is in Paradise and the Fire. These realities settled in the hearts of the people and their minds bore witness to it, but they did not know of their true reality and nature. So the Muslims have no doubt that in Paradise there are Rivers of Wine and Rivers of Honey, but they do not comprehend the actuality, constitution and nature of that as Ibn ‘Abbas has said: “There is nothing in this world that is in Paradise, except names”.

The case is the same for the names and attributes, the non-existence of their like in this world does not prevent one from knowing their meanings, that they truly exist, and from possessing imān in them and believing that Allah is characterised with them.

Our imān therefore is correct with regard to what we have been made liable for, even though we do not comprehend the reality and true essence, and Allah knows best of His own reality.

It is obligatory to adhere to all of these three foundations without breaching any one of them.

This is what the belief of the Salaf of this ummah was upon including those who traversed their path.

As a result, they adopted a middle position, between two groups that deviated in this domain: the Mu‘attilah and the Mushabbihah.

To conclude, the belief of the Salaf is one of (ithbāt) affirmation without tashbīh and (tanzih) exaltation without ta‘til.

They do not negate what Allah has named or described Himself with in His Book or upon the tongue of His Messenger (ﷺ), which would result in invalidating His most beautiful Names and most exalted Attributes, changing the words from their proper places and committing ilhād in His Names and ayāt as did the Mu‘attilah.

Likewise, they do not liken the Attributes of the Creator to the attributes of His creation as did the Mushabbihah.
Conclusion

The religion of Allah (ta’ala) lies between extremism and negligence. Moderation is none other than to adopt the upright path between the two.

The religion of Islam is at the centre between two antagonistic sides. The Muslims are at the middle between people of all denominations. They lie at the centre in the area of tawhid between the Jews and Christians.

The Jews depict the Lord (ta’ala) with attributes of imperfection that are specific to creation and they compare the Creator to creation. They say that He is a miser, He is poor and that when He created the Heavens and earth, He tired.

He (subhanahu) is The Generous Who is not miserly, The Rich Who is not in need of anyone and the Omnipotent who is not touched by weariness.

The Christians depict creation with Attributes specific to the Creator and compare the creation to the Creator. They say that Allah is al-Masih Ibn Maryam, that Allah is the third of the three and they say that al-Masih is the son of Allah. They take their monks, leaders and al-Masih Ibn Maryam as Lords besides Allah. They were specifically ordered to worship Allah, One Deity, none has the right to be worshipped except He, Exalted and Elevated He is above that which they associate.

Thus, the Muslims singled Allah out, described Him with Attributes of Perfection, Elevated Him above all attributes of imperfection and Exalted Him from attributes of His creation being like His. He is characterised with Attributes of Perfection, not attributes of imperfection and there is nothing like Him, not in His Essence, His Attributes or Actions.

The Muslims also adopt the middle position in the area of Prophethood. The Jews killed some of the Prophets, were too proud to follow them, declared them false and accused them of major sins.

The Christians declare those who are not Prophets and Messengers as Prophets and Messengers, like their belief regarding the disciples, they say that they are Messengers. In fact, they obey their monks and leaders in the same manner Prophets are to be obeyed.

Thus, the Christians give credit and believe in falsehood and the Jews reject and deny the truth.

As for the area of legislation, the Jews deem that it is not possible for the Creator to send a Messenger with legislation differing with that of the first Messenger and assert, 'It is not possible for Him to abrogate what He has legislated.'

The Christians permit their monks to change and modify the legislation that Allah had sent His Messenger with.

Thus, the Jews declare the Creator incapable and prevent the requisites of His Ability with regard to the issues of prophethood and legislation.

The Christians allow creation to change that which the Creator has legislated, thereby equating creation to the Creator.

Likewise, in the area of worship, the Jews turn away from worshipping even on a Saturday, when Allah commanded them to devote all their time solely for His worship. They instead, are occupied with their desires.

The Christians worship Allah with innovations they construed, of which Allah had not sent down any authority.

Thus, the Jews are too proud to worship and the Christians associate Him in worship.

The Muslims worshipped Allah alone with that which He legislated and they did not worship Him with innovations.
Conclusion

The religion of Allah (ta‘āla) lies between extremism and negligence. Moderation is none other than to adopt the upright path between the two.

The religion of Islam is at the centre between two antagonistic sides. The Muslims are at the middle between people of all denominations. They lie at the centre in the area of tawhid between the Jews and Christians.

The Jews depict the Lord (ta‘āla) with attributes of imperfection that are specific to creation and they compare the Creator to creation. They say that He is a miser, He is poor and that when He created the Heavens and earth, He tired. He (subhanahu) is The Generous Who is not miserly, The Rich Who is not in need of anyone and the Omnipotent who is not touched by weariness.

The Christians depict creation with Attributes specific to the Creator and compare the creation to the Creator. They say that Allah is al-Masih Ibn Maryam, that Allah is the third of the three and they say that al-Masih is the son of Allah. They take their monks, leaders and al-Masih Ibn Maryam as Lords besides Allah. They were specifically ordered to worship Allah, One Deity, none has the right to be worshipped except He, Exalted and Elevated He is above that which they associate.

Thus, the Muslims singled Allah out, described Him with Attributes of Perfection, Elevated Him above all attributes of imperfection and Exalted Him from attributes of His creation being like His. He is characterised with Attributes of Perfection, not attributes of imperfection and there is nothing like Him, not in His Essence, His Attributes or Actions.

The Muslims also adopt the middle position in the area of Prophethood. The Jews killed some of the Prophets, were too proud to follow them, declared them false and accused them of major sins.

The Christians declare those who are not Prophets and Messengers as Prophets and Messengers, like their belief regarding the disciples, they say that they are Messengers. In fact, they obey their monks and leaders in the same manner Prophets are to be obeyed.

Thus, the Christians give credit and believe in falsehood and the Jews reject and deny the truth.

As for the area of legislation, the Jews deem that it is not possible for the Creator to send a Messenger with legislation differing with that of the first Messenger and assert, ‘It is not possible for Him to abrogate what He has legislated.’

The Christians permit their monks to change and modify the legislation that Allah had sent His Messenger with.

Thus, the Jews declare the Creator incapable and prevent the requisites of His Ability with regard to the issues of prophethood and legislation.

The Christians allow creation to change that which the Creator has legislated, thereby equating creation to the Creator.

Likewise, in the area of worship, the Jews turn away from worshipping even on a Saturday, when Allah commanded them to devote all their time solely for His worship. They instead, are occupied with their desires.

The Christians worship Allah with innovations they construed, of which Allah had not sent down any authority.

Thus, the Jews are too proud to worship and the Christians associate Him in worship.

The Muslims worshipped Allah alone with that which He legislated and they did not worship Him with innovations.
This is the religion of Islam, which Allah has sent all His Messengers with. It is the submission of the slave to Allah and none other. This is the pure and upright way, the religion of Ibrahim. One who submits to Allah and other than Him is a mushrik and one who does not submit to Allah is an arrogant and haughty one.

The case is similar concerning the lawful and unlawful, such as food, clothing and the matters that pertain to it such as impurities.

The Jews declared unlawful the good and pure things, which had been made lawful for them. They declare unlawful the good that is of benefit to the people, and they avoid clean matters that have (certain) impurities. They do not for example, eat with the woman during her menses, nor sit with her. They are bound and shackled in fetters, which they are punished with.

The Christians do not declare unlawful that which Allah and His Messenger declare unlawful. They make the prohibited impurities lawful, such as the dead animal (which is not slaughtered), blood and pig-meat. They even worship in an impure state, with urine and faeces, they do not bathe themselves when sexually defiled, nor do they clean themselves for prayer. In their view, the more a monk is further removed from a state of hygiene and is clothed with filth, the loftier his status is amongst them.

Ahl al-Sunnah in Islam, have in a similar way adopted the middle and balanced path in all affairs. Ahl al-Sunnah in Islam are like the people of Islam with regard to the religions.

Ahl al-Sunnah are upon a middle path in many issues of belief, the following is a selection of these issues:

1. The Names and Attributes of Allah:

The position of the Salaf is one of affirmation and employing them and understanding them according to their apparent meaning, as well as negating any tasyif or tashbih. As a result, they have reached a middle path between the Mu'attilah, who negated them and invalidated that which Allah and His Messenger affirmed and between the Mushabbiyah, who took them to a level of tashbih and tasyif.

2. The actions of Allah, al-Qadar:

The position of the Salaf is that they affirm for Allah Action and Will and they affirm for the slave action and will, which is confined by the Will of Allah and His Ability. They therefore, adopt a middle path between the Jabariyah who deny the ability and will of the slave and between the Qadariyyah who deny the Ability of Allah with regard to the actions of the slaves.

3. Al-Iman:

The position of the Salaf is that iman consists of belief, speech and action, and that it increases and decreases. Thus, they are at a middle position between the Murji'ah who do not hold that actions are part of iman itself and the Khawarij and Mu'tazilah who denied the fact that iman increases and decreases.

4. The threats of punishment by Allah, i.e. with regard to the one who commits a major sin.

The position of the Salaf is that the one who commits a major sin is a believer because of his iman and a faqih because of his disobedience, and that he is deserving of the threat, but under the Will of Allah. If Allah Wills, He punishes him in proportion to his sin and will then take him out of the Fire or if He Wills, He will forgive Him and place him into Paradise.

As a result, they take a middle stance between the extremists such as the Murji'ah, who declare that iman is not affected by sins and nor is kufr affected by obedience and between the Wa'idiyyah (The Khawarij and Mu'tazilah). The Khawarij hold that he (i.e. the one who commits a major sin) is a unbeliever in this world and the Mu'tazilah hold that he is on a level between the two levels, and with regard to the

288 i.e. he is neither a believer and nor is he an unbeliever! [t]
This is the religion of Islam, which Allah has sent all His Messengers with. It is the submission of the slave to Allah and none other. This is the pure and upright way, the religion of Ibrahim. One who submits to Allah and other than Him is a mushrik and one who does not submit to Allah is an arrogant and haughty one.

The case is similar concerning the lawful and unlawful, such as food, clothing and the matters that pertain to it such as impurities.

The Jews declared unlawful the good and pure things, which had been made lawful for them. They declare unlawful the good that is of benefit to the people, and they avoid clean matters that have (certain) impurities. They do not for example, eat with the woman during her menses, nor sit with her. They are bound and shackled in fetters, which they are punished with.

The Christians do not declare unlawful that which Allah and His Messenger declare unlawful. They make the prohibited impurities lawful, such as the dead animal (which is not slaughtered), blood and pig-meat. They even worship in an impure state, with urine and feces, they do not bathe themselves when sexually defiled, nor do they clean themselves for prayer. In their view, the more a monk is further removed from a state of hygiene and is clothed with filth, the loftier his status is amongst them.

Ahl al-Sunnah in Islam, have in a similar way adopted the middle and balanced path in all affairs. Ahl al-Sunnah in Islam are like the people of Islam with regard to the religions.

Ahl al-Sunnah are upon a middle path in many issues of belief, the following is a selection of these issues:

1. The Names and Attributes of Allah:

The position of the Salaf is one of affirmation and employing them and understanding them according to their apparent meaning, as well as negating any tashb (takyyif). As a result, they have reached a middle path between the Mu'attilah, who negated them and invalidated that which Allah and His Messenger affirmed and between the Mushabbihah, who took them to a level of tashb (takyyif).

2. The actions of Allah, al-Qadar:

The position of the Salaf is that they affirm for Allah Action and Will and they affirm for the slave action and will, which is confined by the Will of Allah and His Ability. They therefore, adopt a middle path between the Jabariyyah who deny the ability and will of the slave and between the Qadariyyah who deny the Ability of Allah with regard to the actions of the slaves.

3. Al-Iman:

The position of the Salaf is that iman consists of belief, speech and action, and that it increases and decreases. Thus, they are at a middle position between the Murji'ah who do not hold that actions are part of iman itself and the Khawarij and Mu'tazilah who denied the fact that iman increases and decreases.

4. The threats of punishment by Allah, i.e. with regard to the one who commits a major sin.

The position of the Salaf is that the one who commits a major sin is a believer because of his iman and a fasq because of his disobedience, and that he is deserving of the threat, but under the Will of Allah. If Allah Wills, He punishes him in proportion to his sin and will then take him out of the Fire or if He Wills, He will forgive Him and place him into Paradise.

As a result, they take a middle stance between the extremists such as the Murji'ah, who declare that iman is not affected by sins and nor is kufr affected by obedience and between the Wa'idhyah (The Khawarij and Mu'tazilah). The Khawarij hold that he (i.e. the one who commits a major sin) is a unbeliever in this world and the Mu'tazilah hold that he is on a level between the two levels, and with regard to the
Hereafter, they both agree that he will abide forever in the Fire.

5. The Messenger of Allah's (ﷺ) Companions:

The position of the Salaf is one of acknowledgement of the excellence of the Companions. That they are the most complete of this ummah in terms of iman, Islam, knowledge and wisdom and that they are all honest and righteous by the testimonial of Allah. However, Ahl al-Sunnah are not extreme with them, nor do they believe that they are infallible. Rather, they give them their rights and love them because of the great precedence they hold, the astounding trial and tribulation they suffered in aiding Islam and their Jihad with the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ).

Ahl al-Sunnah have thus, adopted a middle path between the Rafidah and the Khawarij. The Rafidah (may Allah disgrace them) revile and curse the Companions. Some of them may even declare some or all of the Companions as unbelievers. As for the extreme among them, despite the fact that they curse many of the Companions and amongst them the Khulafa, they are excessive with regard to 'Ali and his offspring, and regard them to be divine.

The Khawarij complemented these Rafidah and declared 'Ali, Mu'awiyah and those with them as unbelievers, they fought them and declared their blood and wealth as lawful.

The purpose here is to demonstrate that Ahl al-Sunnah are the most knowledgeable of the truth. Hence, regarding every group besides Ahl al-Sunnah and Hadith, the followers of the narrations of the Messengers of Allah, any of these groups that differ with Ahl al-Sunnah, then their position is an incorrect one. They always separate from Ahl al-sunnah with a position that is false.

The more one is further away from the Sunnah, the more false will be the statements and actions he specifically has.

Thus, the fortunate one is the one who adheres to the Sunnah, and Allah is the One Who grants success and He is the One Who guides towards the way of right conduct.

Bibliography

Hereafter, they both agree that he will abide forever in the Fire.

5. The Messenger of Allah’s (ﷺ) Companions:

The position of the Salaf is one of acknowledgement of the excellence of the Companions. That they are the most complete of this ummah in terms of iman, Islam, knowledge and wisdom and that they are all honest and righteous by the testimonial of Allah. However, Ahl al-Sunnah are not extreme with them, nor do they believe that they are infallible. Rather, they give them their rights and love them because of the great precedence they hold, the astounding trial and tribulation they suffered in aiding Islam and their Jihad with the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ).

Ahl al-Sunnah have thus, adopted a middle path between the Rafidah and the Khawarij. The Rafidah (may Allah disgrace them) revile and curse the Companions. Some of them may even declare some or all of the Companions as unbelievers. As for the extreme among them, despite the fact that they curse many of the Companions and amongst them the Khalaf, they are excessive with regard to ‘Ali and his offspring, and regard them to be divine.

The Khawarij complemented these Rafidah and declared ‘Ali, Muawiya and those with them as unbelievers, they fought them and declared their blood and wealth as lawful.

The purpose here is to demonstrate that Ahl al-Sunnah are the most knowledgeable of the truth. Hence, regarding every group besides Ahl al-Sunnah and Hadith, the followers of the narrations of the Messengers of Allah, any of these groups that differ with Ahl al-Sunnah, then their position is an incorrect one. They always separate from Ahl al-sunnah with a position that is false.

The more one is further away from the Sunnah, the more false will be the statements and actions he specifically has.

Thus, the fortunate one is the one who adheres to the Sunnah, and Allah is the One Who grants success and He is the One Who guides towards the way of right conduct.

Bibliography

26. Sharḥ al-‘Aqīdah al-Wāṣitiyyah, Dr. Ṣāliḥ al-Fawzān, publisher: Maktābah al-Ma‘ārif, al-Riyād.
29. Sahih Muslim, publisher: Dar al-Ma‘rifah.


29. Ṣaḥḥ Muslim, publisher: Dār al-Ma‘rifah.


TAWHĪD OF ALLĀH’S
Most Beautiful Names & Lofty Attributes

THE BELIEF OF AḤL AL-SUNNAH WA L-JAM‘ĀH

Among the subjects that have not been adequately covered in the English language, perhaps the most important of them is the one covered in the pages of this book, sawādīd of Allāh’s Most Beautiful Names and Lofty Attributes, the knowledge regarding Allāh, the most High, Himself.

The author presents the belief of Aḥl al-Sunnah wa l-Jam‘ah, which is the creed of the first few generations of Muslims and those who followed in their footsteps. Besides outlining the principles and foundations of this creed he also highlights some of the foreign ideas and deviant concepts that have crept into the hearts and minds. The style in which this book has been written relates more to a textbook than to a book for casual reading. The author has carefully structured the book, divided it in to clearly headed sections and provided all the necessary definitions and explanations that will facilitate a clear understanding of this immensely important branch of knowledge.

Shaykh Muḥammad Ḥanāfī Ḥanafī ʻAlī al-Tāmīmī was born in al-Madīnah in the year 1374H (1959). He graduated from the Islamic University of Madīnah and subsequently obtained his Masters (1406H) and Doctorate (1410H) at the University, specialising in ‘Aṣālah. At present he is an associate Professor at the University in the faculty of Da‘wah and ‘Uṣūl al-Dīn and he is also the head of the Academic Research section at the University. The Shaykh has a number of works that have been published ranging from verifications of classical works, articles for various magazines as well as a number of works he himself has authored. This particular book of his is by far one of the best in its field as an introduction into the subject area of the sawādīd of Allāh’s Most Beautiful Names and Lofty Attributes, and Allāh knows best.